



(51) International Patent Classification:

C07F 5/02 (2006.01) A61P 37/00 (2006.01)
A61K 31/69 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/EP2015/002008

(22) International Filing Date:

1 October 2015 (01.10.2015)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

14003392.9 1 October 2014 (01.10.2014) EP

(71) Applicants: **MERCK PATENT GMBH** [DE/DE]; Frankfurt Strasse 250, 64293 Darmstadt (DE). **LEAD DISCOVERY CENTER GMBH** [DE/DE]; Otto-Hahn-Strasse 15, 44227 Dortmund (DE).

(72) Inventors: **KLEIN, Markus**; Steinstrasse 16b, 64291 Darmstadt (DE). **SCHADT, Oliver**; Forststrasse 4, 63517 Rodenbach (DE). **HASELMAYER, Philipp**; Thorwaldsenanlage 61, 65195 Wiesbaden (DE). **BUSCH, Michael**; Am Steinern Kruez 35, 64297 Darmstadt (DE).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,

AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JP, KE, KG, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

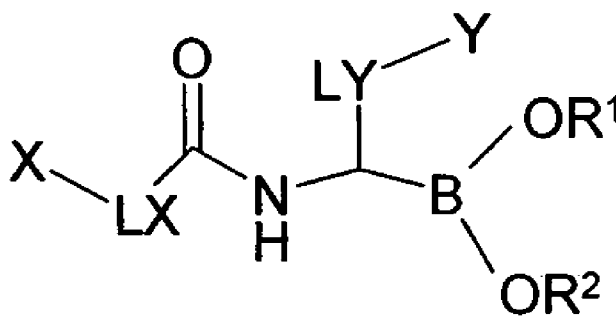
(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report (Art. 21(3))
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments (Rule 48.2(h))

(54) Title: BORONIC ACID DERIVATIVES

(I)



(57) Abstract: Compounds of formula (I) are inhibitors of LMP7 and can be employed, inter alia, for the treatment of an autoimmune disorder abnormality or hematological malignancies.

Boronic acid derivativesField of the Invention

The present invention relates to α -Amino boronic acid derivatives. These compounds are useful for inhibiting the activity of immunoproteasome (LMP7) and for the treatment and/or prevention of medical conditions affected by immunoproteasome activity such as inflammatory and autoimmune diseases, neurodegenerative diseases, hematological malignancies and proliferative diseases. In particular, the compounds of the present invention are selective immunoproteasome inhibitors.

Background to the Invention

The proteasome (also known as macropain, the multicatalytic protease, and 20S protease) is a high molecular weight, multisubunit protease which has been identified in every examined species from an archaebacterium to human. The enzyme has a native molecular weight of approximately 650,000 and, as revealed by electron microscopy, a distinctive cylinder-shaped morphology (Rivett, (1989) Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 268:1-8; and Orlowski, (1990) Biochemistry 29:10289-10297). The proteasome subunits range in molecular weight from 20,000 to 35,000, and are homologous to one another but not to any other known protease.

The 20S proteasome is a 700 kDa cylindrical-shaped multicatalytic protease complex comprised of 28 subunits, classified as α - and β -type, that are arranged in 4 stacked heptameric rings. In yeast and other eukaryotes, 7 different α subunits form the outer rings and 7 different β subunits comprise the inner rings. The α subunits serve as binding sites for the 19S (PA700) and 1 IS (PA28) regulatory complexes, as well as a physical barrier for the inner proteolytic chamber formed by the two β subunit rings. Thus, in vivo, the proteasome is believed to exist as a 26S particle ("the 26S proteasome"). In vivo experiments have shown that inhibition of the 20S form of the proteasome can be readily correlated to inhibition of 26S proteasome.

Cleavage of amino-terminal prosequences of β subunits during particle formation expose amino-terminal threonine residues, which serve as the catalytic nucleophiles. The subunits responsible for catalytic activity in proteasome thus possess an amino terminal nucleophilic residue, and these subunits belong to the family of N-terminal nucleophile (Ntn) ATTY REF: 26500-0023WO1 hydrolases (where the nucleophilic N-terminal

residue is, for example, Cys, Ser, Thr, and other nucleophilic moieties). This family includes, for example, penicillin G acylase (PGA), penicillin V acylase (PVA), glutamine PRPP amidotransferase (GAT), and bacterial glycosylasparaginase. In addition to the ubiquitously expressed β subunits, higher vertebrates also possess three interferon- γ -inducible β subunits (LMP7, LMP2 and MECL1), which replace their normal counterparts, β 5, β 1 and β 2, respectively. When all three IFN- γ -inducible subunits are present, the proteasome is referred to as an "immunoproteasome". Thus, eukaryotic cells can possess two forms of proteasomes in varying ratios.

Through the use of different peptide substrates, three major proteolytic activities have been defined for the eukaryote 20S proteasomes: chymotrypsin-like activity (CT-L), which cleaves after large hydrophobic residues; trypsin-like activity (T-L), which cleaves after basic residues; and peptidylglutamyl peptide hydrolyzing activity (PGPH), which cleaves after acidic residues. Two additional less characterized activities have also been ascribed to the proteasome: BrAAP activity, which cleaves after branched-chain amino acids; and SNAAP activity, which cleaves after small neutral amino acids. Although both forms of the proteasome possess all five enzymatic activities, differences in the extent of the activities between the forms have been described based on specific substrates. For both forms of the proteasome, the major proteasome proteolytic activities appear to be contributed by different catalytic sites within the 20S core.

In eukaryotes, protein degradation is predominately mediated through the ubiquitin pathway in which proteins targeted for destruction are ligated to the 76 amino acid polypeptide ubiquitin. Once targeted, ubiquitinated proteins then serve as substrates for the 26S proteasome, which cleaves proteins into short peptides through the action of its three major proteolytic activities. While having a general function in intracellular protein turnover, proteasome-mediated degradation also plays a key role in many processes such as major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class I presentation, apoptosis and cell viability, antigen processing, NF- κ B activation, and transduction of pro-inflammatory signals.

Proteasome activity is high in muscle wasting diseases that involve protein breakdown such as muscular dystrophy, cancer and AIDS. Evidence also suggests a possible role for the proteasome in the processing of antigens for the class I MHC molecules (Goldberg, et al. (1992) Nature 357:375-379).

Proteasomes are involved in neurodegenerative diseases and disorders such as Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS), (J Biol Chem 2003, Allen S et al., Exp Neurol 2005, Puttaparthi k et al.), Sjogren Syndrome (Arthritis & Rheumatism, 2006, Egerer T et al.) , systemic lupus erythematoses and lupus nephritis (SLE/LN), (Arthritis & rheuma 2011, Ichikawa et al., J Immunol, 2010, Lang VR et al., Nat Med, 2008, Neubert K et al), glomerulonephritis (J Am Soc nephrol 2011, Bontscho et al.), Rheumatoid Arthritis (Clin Exp Rheumatol, 2009, Van der Heiden JW et al.), Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), ulcerative colitis, crohn's diseases, (Gut 2010, Schmidt N et al., J Immunol 2010, Basler M et al., Clin Exp Immunol, 2009, Inoue S et al.), multiple sclerosis (Eur J Immunol 2008, Fissolo N et al., J Mol Med 2003, Elliott PJ et al., J Neuroimmunol 2001, Hosseini et al., J Autoimmun 2000, Vanderlugt CL et al.), Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), (Exp Neurol 2005, Puttaparthi k et al., J Biol Chem 2003, Allen S et al.), osteoarthritis (Pain 2011, Ahmed s et al., Biomed Mater Eng 2008, Etienne S et al.), Atherosclerosis (J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 2010, Feng B et al., Psoriasis (Genes & Immunity, 2007, Kramer U et al.), Myasthenia Gravis (J Immunol, 2011, Gomez AM et al.), Dermal fibrosis (Thorax 2011, Mutlu GM et al., Inflammation 2011, Koca SS et al., Faseb J 2006, Fineschi S et al.), renal fibrosis (Nephrology 2011 Sakairi T et al.), cardiac fibrosis (Biochem Pharmacol 2011, Ma y et al.), Liver fibrosis (Am J Physiol gastrointest Liver Physiol 2006, Anan A et al.), Lung fibrosis (Faseb J 2006, Fineschi S et al et al.), Immunoglobuline A nephropathy (IGa nephropathy), (Kidney Int, 2009, Coppo R et al.), Vasculitis (J Am Soc nephrol 2011, Bontscho et al.), Transplant rejection (Nephrol Dial transplant 2011, Waiser J et al.), Hematological malignancies (Br J Haematol 2011, singh AV et al., Curr Cancer Drug Target 2011, Chen D et al.) and asthma.

Yet, it should be noted that commercially available proteasome inhibitors inhibit both the constitutive and immuno-forms of the proteasome. Even bortezomib, the FDA-approved proteasome inhibitor for the treatment of relapsed multiple myeloma patients, does not distinguish between the two forms (Altun et al, Cancer Res 65:7896, 2005). Furthermore, the use of Bortezomib is associated with a treatment-emergent, painful peripheral neuropathy (PN), this bortezomib-induced neurodegeneration *in vitro* occurs via a proteasome-independent mechanism and that bortezomib inhibits several nonproteasomal targets *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Clin. Cancer Res, 17(9), May 1, 2011).

In addition to conventional proteasome inhibitors, a novel approach may be to specifically target the hematological-specific immunoproteasome, thereby increasing overall effectiveness and reducing negative off-target effects. It has been shown that

immunoproteasome-specific inhibitor, could display enhanced efficiency on cells from a hematologic origin (Curr Cancer Drug Targets, 11(3), Mar, 2011).

Thus there is a need to provide new proteasome inhibitors that are selective of one specific form of the proteasome. In particular there is a need to provide selective immunoproteasome inhibitors, which could be used as therapeutic agents for the treatment of e.g. SLE or other immune or autoimmune disorders in the context of rheumatoid arthritis. Selective immunoproteasome inhibitors are helpful in order to minimize unwanted side effects mediated by inhibition of the constitutive proteasome or other nonproteasomal targets.

WO 2013/092979 A1 describes boronic acid derivatives, which show selectivity towards the inhibition of the LMP7 activity. However, the extent of selectivity, which is achievable with the described types of compounds, is limited, particularly with respect to the split to the inhibitory activity of the constitutive proteasome.

Unspecific inhibitors of the proteasome and the immunoproteasome like Bortezomib and Carfilzomib have demonstrated their clinical value in the indication of multiple myeloma. Although this unspecific profile, hitting major components in the immunoproteasome as well as the constitutive proteasome, is regarded beneficial in terms of target inhibition and clinical effectiveness, this unspecific profile limits the clinical applicability of these agents by inducing pronounced side effects like thrombocytopenia, neutropenia as well as peripheral neuropathy. To a certain extent, this side effect profile could be attributed to the broad inhibition of the catalytic activity, especially the combined inhibition of the $\beta 5$ subunits of the constitutive and the immunoproteasome. The approach to come up with more selective inhibitors of the immunoproteasome (and especially the $\beta 5i$ subunit of the immunoproteasome), in order to reduce major side effects has been described e.g. in 2011 by Singh et al (Br. J. Hematology 152(2): 155–163) for PR-924, a 100 fold selective inhibitor of the LMP7 subunit of the immunoproteasome. The authors demonstrated the presence of high expression levels of the immunoproteasome in multiple myeloma. The authors also described the effect of a selective inhibitor of the LMP7 subunit on the induction of cell death in MM cell lines as well as CD138+ MM primary patient cells without decreasing the viability of control PBMC's of healthy volunteers which can be regarded as a conceptual proof. Beside the concept of a reduced side effect profile for selective $\beta 5i$ inhibitors other group demonstrated the efficacy of selective $\beta 5i$ inhibition on the viability of Bortezomib resistant cell lines underlining the value and potential

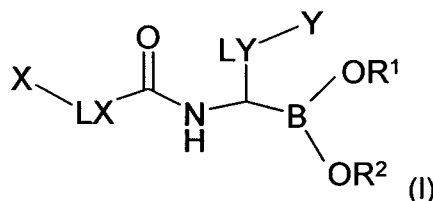
perspective for the application of selective LMP7 inhibitors for hematological malignancies (D. Niewerth et al. / Biochemical Pharmacology 89 (2014) 43–51).

Surprisingly it was found that amino boronic acid derivatives according to this invention also inhibit LMP7. These compounds show very good properties in terms of their use in the treatment and/or prevention of medical conditions affected by immunoproteasome activity. In particular the compounds of the present invention are able to inhibit the activity of the immunoproteasome (LMP7) providing a significant split to the inhibitory activity of the constitutive proteasome. Beside this, the structural assembly of the compounds allows a simple and straightforward fine-tuning of the compound properties. Further important advantages are their good results regarding plasma-protein binding, CYP inhibition, PK profile and oral bioavailability.

Summary of the Invention

Compounds of the present invention are inhibitors of the immunoproteasome subunit LMP7. They show significant selectivity on LMP7 over Beta5 (cP) and good properties in terms of solubility, plasma-protein binding, CYP inhibition, PK profile and oral bioavailability.

The present invention further provides compounds of formula (I)



wherein

LX denotes CH_2 , $\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_n$ or $\text{S}-(\text{CH}_2)_p$, wherein in each case, independently from one another, 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, N_3 , R^{3a} , OR^{4a} , C3-C6-cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-Ar2}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-Het2}$ and/or one CH_2 group may be replaced by a C3-C6-cycloalkyl group;

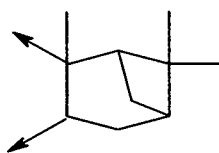
LY denotes $(\text{CH}_2)_m$, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, R^{3b} and/or OR^{4b} , and/or wherein 1 or 2 non-adjacent CH_2 groups may be replaced by O, SO and/or SO_2 ;

X denotes an aromatic 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle, each independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or

pentasubstituted by Hal, A1, N₃, CN, OH, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar1, Het1, OA1, OAr1, OHet1, COA1, COAr1, COHet1, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{4a}COR^{3a}, NR^{4a}SO₂R^{3a}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}COOR^{3a}, OCONR^{3a}R^{4a}, O-(CH₂)_q-A1, (CH₂)_r-SR^{3a}, (CH₂)_r-N(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A2;

5 Y denotes OR^{3c} or Cyc;

R¹, R² denote each, independently from one another, H or C1-C6-alkyl, or R¹ and R² form together a residue according to formula (CE)



(CE)

10 R^{3a}, R^{3b}, R^{3c} denote each, independently from one another, linear or branched C1-C6-alkyl, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, OH and/or OAlk;

R^{4a}, R^{4b} each, independently from one another, H or R^{3a}; or R^{4a}, R^{4b} form together a C3-C6-cycloalkyl residue (in a specific embodiment R^{4a}, R^{4b} denote each, independently from one another, H or R^{3a});

15 A1 denotes linear or branched C1-C6-alkyl or C3-C6-cycloalkyl, each unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, SR^{3a}, OR^{4a} and/or (CH₂)_r-A2, wherein 1, 2 or 3 CH₂ groups of C3-C6-cycloalkyl may be replaced by O, C=O, and/or N;

A2 denotes OR^{4a};

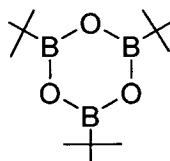
20 Alk denotes linear or branched C1-C6-alkyl;

Ar1 denotes phenyl, which is unsubstituted, mono-, di- or trisubstituted by Hal, NO₂, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{4a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar2, Het2 and/or (CH₂)_r-A2;

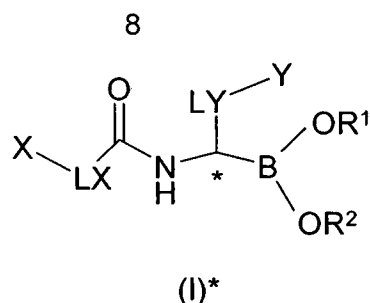
25 Het1 denotes saturated, unsaturated or aromatic 5- or 6-membered heterocycle having 1 to 4 N, O and/or S atoms, wherein each heterocycle may independently be unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted by Hal, NO₂, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{4a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar2, Het2 and/or (CH₂)_r-A2;

30 Ar2 denotes phenyl, biphenyl or naphthyl, each indepently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di- or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{4a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b} and/or (CH₂)_q-A2;

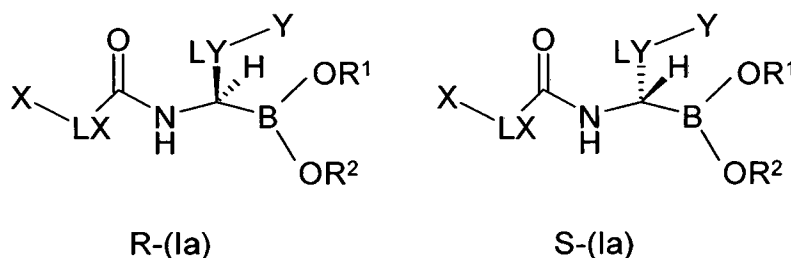
- Het2 denotes a saturated, unsaturated or aromatic 5- or 6-membered heterocycle having 1 to 4 N, O and/or S atoms, which is unsubstituted or mono- di- or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, CONHR^{3a}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b} and/or (CH₂)_q-A2;
- 5 Cyc denotes a mono- or bicyclic, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, 8-, 9- or 10- membered hydrocarbon or heterocycle, each independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar2, Het2, (CH₂)_r-SR^{3a}, (CH₂)_r-N(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A2, wherein the monocyclic hydrocarbon system is aromatic and at least one ring of the bicyclic hydrocarbon or heterocycle is aromatic, and wherein the heterocyclic system contains 1, 2 or 3 N and/or O and/or S atoms;
- 10 n, p denote each, independently from one another, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;
- m, q, r denote each, independently from one another, 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;
- 15 Hal denotes F, Cl, Br or I;
- and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.
- 20 It is known that boronic acid derivatives such as compounds of formula (I) (and formula (PI) as described below), wherein R¹ and R² denote H form oligomers (Boronic Acids. Edited by Dennis G. Hall, Copyright © 2005 WILEY-VCH Verlag, GmbH & Co. KGaA, Weinheim, ISBN 3-527-30991-8). Such oligomers (in particular but not limited to dimers or trimers) of compounds of formula (I) are included within this invention. Known cyclic
- 25 trimers of boronic acids have for example following structure:



It is to be noted that the compounds of the present invention bear a stereogenic center at the carbon atom adjacent to the boronic acid residue; it has been denoted with an asterisk (*) in formula (I)* below:



The compounds according to formula (I) thus exhibit two different configurations at this stereogenic center, i.e. the (R)-configuration and the (S)-configuration. Hence, the compounds of the present invention may be present either enantiopure or as a racemic (1:1) mixture of the two enantiomers of formula (R)-(Ia) and (S)-(Ia). This applies accordingly to the compounds according to formula (PI) as described below.



Compounds of formula (I) may also be present in a mixture in which one of the enantiomers (R)-(Ia) or (S)-(Ia) is present in an excess over the other one, e.g. 60:40, 70:30, 80:20, 90:10, 95:5 or the like. In a particular embodiment of the present invention the stereoisomer of formula (R)-(Ia) of the compound of formula (Ia) and the stereoisomer of formula (S)-(Ia) of the compound of formula (Ia) are present in a ratio of (R)-(Ia) to (S)-(Ia) of at least 90 parts of (R)-(Ia) to not more than 10 parts of (S)-(Ia), preferably of at least 95 (R)-(Ia) to not more than 5 (S)-(Ia), more preferably of at least 99 (R)-(Ia) to not more than 1 (S)-(Ia), even more preferably of at least 99.5 (R)-(Ia) to not more than 0.5 (S)-(Ia). In another particular embodiment of the present invention the stereoisomer of formula (S)-(Ia) of the compound of formula (Ia) and the stereoisomer of formula (R)-(Ia) of the compound of formula (Ia) are present in a ratio of (S)-(Ia) to (R)-(Ia) of at least 90 (S)-(Ia) to not more than 10 (R)-(Ia), preferably of at least 95 (S)-(Ia) to not more than 5 (R)-(Ia), more preferably of at least 99 (S)-(Ia) to not more than 1 (R)-(Ia), even more preferably of at least 99.5 (S)-(Ia) to not more than 0.5 (R)-(Ia). This applies accordingly to the compounds according to formula (PI) as described below.

Enriched or pure stereoisomers of formulas (R)-(Ia) and (S)-(Ia) can be obtained by usual methods known in the art and described hereinafter. A particular method for obtaining them is preparative column chromatography, such as HPLC or SFC, using chiral column material. This applies accordingly to the compounds according to formula (PI) as described below.

In a particular preferred embodiment of the present invention the stereogenic center at the carbon atom adjacent to the boronic acid residue shows an (R)-configuration. This applies accordingly to the compounds according to formula (PI) as described below

5

The compounds according to formula (I) might also carry stereogenic centers located at carbon atoms other than at the carbon atom adjacent to the boronic acid residue. Such stereogenic centers may occur in (R)- or (S)-configuration. This applies accordingly to the compounds according to formula (PI) as described below.

10

Above and below, in those cases, where a chemical structure with a stereogenic center is shown and no specific stereochemistry is indicated, the structures include all possible stereoisomers.

15 In general, all residues of compounds described herein which occur more than once may be identical or different, i.e. are independent of one another. Above and below, the residues and parameters have the meanings indicated for formula (I), unless expressly indicated otherwise. Accordingly, the invention relates, in particular, to the compounds of formula (I) in which at least one of the said residues has one of the preferred meanings
20 indicated below. Furthermore, all specific embodiments described below shall include derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

25 In case Cyc denotes a bicyclic hydrocarbon or heterocycle, wherein at least one of the two rings of is an aromatic ring, the other ring may be a saturated, unsaturated or aromatic ring. In specific embodiments the covalent linkage between Cyc and the adjacent group LY occurs via the at least one aromatic ring of Cyc. The bicyclic hydrocarbon or heterocycle is preferably 8-, 9- or 10- membered. Furthermore, in case
30 Cyc is a monocyclic heterocycle if preferably contains 1, 2 or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O and/or S, most preferably it contains 1 or 2 heteroatoms. In case Cyc is a bicyclic heterocycle if preferably contains 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and/or S, most preferably it contains 1, 2 or 3 heteroatoms.

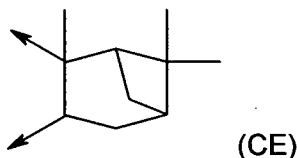
35 In case Cyc denotes a monocyclic, aromatic hydrocarbon system it is preferably phenyl, which is unsubstituted or mono-, di- or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONR^{4a}R^{3a}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{3a}, Ar₂, Het₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A₂. Particular preferred

are embodiments wherein Cyc denotes a di- or trisubstituted phenyl. In those
embodiments where Cyc denotes a disubstituted phenyl, the two substituents are
preferably in 2,4- or 3,4-position. And in those embodiments where Cyc denotes a
trisubstituted phenyl, the three substituents are preferably in 2,3,4-position of the
5 aromatic ring.

In case Cyc denotes a monocyclic heterocycle this heterocycle can be saturated,
unsaturated or aromatic.

10 One embodiment of the present invention comprises compounds, wherein:

R^1 , R^2 denote H or C1-C4-alkyl or R^1 and R^2 form together a residue according to
formula (CE)



and

15 X denotes phenyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl or triazinyl, each
independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or
pentasubstituted by Hal, N_3 , A1, CN, OH, $NR^{4a}R^{4b}$, Ar1, Het1, OA1, OAr1,
OHet1, COA1, COAr1, COHet1, $CONR^{4a}R^{4b}$, $NR^{4a}COR^{3a}$, $NR^{4a}SO_2R^{3a}$,
SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, $NR^{4a}COOR^{3a}$, $OCONR^{3a}R^{4a}$, O-(CH₂)_q-A1, (CH₂)_r-SR^{3a},
20 (CH₂)_r-N(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A2;

Y denotes Cyc;

n, p, r, q denote each, independently from one another, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

m denotes 1 or 2;

and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well
25 as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including
mixtures thereof in all ratios.

Other specific embodiments of the invention comprise compounds according to formula
(I), wherein

LX denotes -CH₂-, -O-CH₂-, -O-CH₂-CH₂-, -S-CH₂-, -S-CH₂-CH₂- wherein in
30 each case, independently from one another, 1 to 4 H atoms may be
replaced by Hal, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, (CH₂)_r-A2, Ar2 and/or Het2,

or

one H atom or CH₂ group may be replaced by cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl or cyclopentyl;

LY denotes (CH₂)_m, wherein 1 to 4 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, R^{3b}, OR^{4b};

Cyc denotes phenyl, which is unsubstituted, mono-, di- or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar₂, Het₂, (CH₂)_rSR^{3a}, (CH₂)_rN(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_rA₂; wherein in case of disubstitution substituents are in 2,4-, 2,5- or 3,4-position and in case of trisubstitution substituents are in 2,3,4-position;

or

1-or 2-naphthyl, 4- or 5- indanyl, 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7- indolyl, 1-, 2-, 4-, 5- or 6- azulenyl, 1- or 2-tetrahydronaphthalin 5- or 6-yl, 2- or 3-furyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7- benzofuryl, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-2- or 3-yl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7- benzothiophenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, benzodioxan- 6- or 7-yl or 3,4-dihydro-1,5-benzodioxepin-6- or -7-yl, each independently from one another, unsubstituted, mono-, disubstituted or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar₂, Het₂, (CH₂)_rSR^{3a}, (CH₂)_rN(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_rA₂;

and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

In particular embodiments of the invention

LX denotes -CH₂-, -O-CH₂-, -O-CH₂-CH₂-, -S-CH₂-, -S-CH₂-CH₂-, wherein in each case, independently from one another, 1 to 4 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, (CH₂)_rA₂, phenyl, tolyl, ethylphenyl, fluorophenyl, chlorophenyl, bromophenyl, aminophenyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrimidyl, morpholinyl and/or piperidinyl,

or

one H or CH₂ group may be replaced by cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl or cyclopentyl;

- LY denotes CH₂ or CH₂-CH₂ wherein 1 to 4 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, R^{3b}, OR^{4b};
- 5 Cyc 1- or 2-naphthyl, 2- or 3- benzofuryl, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-2- or 3-yl, benzothiophen-2- or 3-yl or 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7- indolyl, each independently from one another, unsubstituted, mono-, disubstituted or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONHR^{3a}, CONR^{3b}R^{3a}, CONH₂, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NHR^{3a}, N(R^{3a})₂, (CH₂)_r-SR^{3a}, (CH₂)_r-N(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A₂;
- q, r denote each, independently from one another, 1, 2 or 3.

10

Further embodiments of the invention comprise compounds:

- R¹, R² denote H or C1-C4-alkyl or R¹ and R² form together a residue according to formula (CE)
- 15 LX denotes -CH₂-, -O-CH₂-, -O-CH₂-CH₂-, -S-CH₂-, -S-CH₂-CH₂-, wherein in each case, independently from one another, 1 to 4 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, R^{3a}, OR^{4a} and/or (CH₂)_r-A₂, ,
- or
- one H atom or CH₂ group may be replaced by cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl or cyclopentyl;
- 20 LY denotes -CH₂- or -CH₂-CH₂-;
- X denotes phenyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl or triazinyl, each independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted by Hal, N₃, A₁, CN, OH, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar₁, Het₁, OA₁, OAr₁, OHet₁, COA₁, COAr₁, COHet₁, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{4a}COR^{3a}, NR^{4a}SO₂R^{3a}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}COOR^{3a}, OCONR^{3a}R^{4a}, O-(CH₂)_q-A₁ and/or (CH₂)_r-A₂;
- 25 Y denotes Cyc;
- R^{3a}, R^{3b} and R^{3c} denote each, independently from one another, linear or branched C1-C4-alkyl, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, OH and/or OAlk;
- 30 A₁ denotes C1-C6-alkyl or C3-C6-cylcoalkyl, each independently from each other, unsubstituted or mono- or disubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, SR^{3a}, OR^{4a}

and/or $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{A}2$, wherein 1 or 2 CH_2 groups of the C3-C6-cycloalcy group may be replaced by O, C=O and/or N;

Alk denotes methyl, ethyl, n-propyl or isopropyl;

Cyc

5 1- or 2-naphthyl, 2- or 3- benzofuryl, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-2- or 3-yl, benzothiophen-2- or 3-yl or 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7- indolyl, each, independently from one another, unsubstituted, mono-, disubstituted or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a} , OR^{3a} , CONHR^{3a} , $\text{CONR}^{3b}\text{R}^{3a}$, CONH_2 , $\text{NR}^{3a}\text{COR}^{3b}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , NHR^{3a} , $\text{N}(\text{R}^{3a})_2$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{SR}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{N}(\text{R}^{4a})_2$
 10 and/or $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{A}2$;

q, r denote each, independently from one another, 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

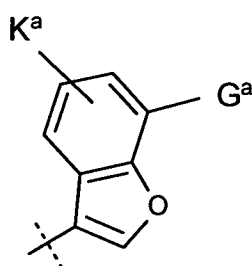
15

In specific embodiments of the invention Cyc denotes

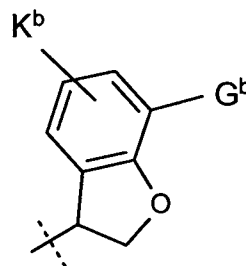
unsubstituted or mono- or disubstituted 1- or 2-naphthyl or 2-, 3- benzothiophenyl, wherein the substituents are selected from a group consisting of Hal, CN, R^{3a} , OR^{3a} , $\text{CONR}^{4a}\text{R}^{4b}$, $\text{NR}^{3a}\text{COR}^{3b}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , $\text{NR}^{4a}\text{R}^{4b}$, Ar2, Het2, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{SR}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{N}(\text{R}^{4a})_2$ and/or $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{A}2$ (preferably F, Cl, CH_3 , C_2H_5 , CF_3 , OCH_3 , OCF_3 , OC_2H_5 , CH_2OCH_3);
 20

or

25 Cyc is a residue according to formula (Fa7) or (Fb7)



(Fa7)



(Fb7)

wherein,

G^a denotes, F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a} , OR^{3a} , $CONHR^{3a}$, $CONR^{3b}R^{3a}$, $CONH_2$, $NR^{3a}COR^{3b}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , NHR^{3a} , $N(R^{3a})_2$, $(CH_2)_rSR^{3a}$, $(CH_2)_rN(R^{4a})_2$ and/or $(CH_2)_rA2$;

5 G^b denotes H, F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a} , OR^{3a} , $CONHR^{3a}$, $CONR^{3b}R^{3a}$, $CONH_2$, $NR^{3a}COR^{3b}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , NHR^{3a} , $N(R^{3a})_2$, $(CH_2)_rSR^{3a}$, $(CH_2)_rN(R^{4a})_2$ and/or $(CH_2)_rA2$;

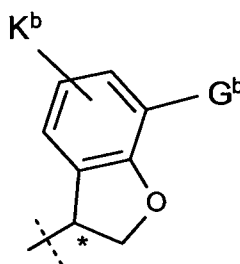
10 K^a , K^b denote each, independently from one another, H, F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a} , OR^{3a} , $CONHR^{3a}$, $CONR^{3b}R^{3a}$, $CONH_2$, $NR^{3a}COR^{3b}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , NHR^{3a} , $N(R^{3a})_2$, $(CH_2)_rSR^{3a}$, $(CH_2)_rN(R^{4a})_2$ and/or $(CH_2)_rA2$;

15 R^{3a} , R^{3b} and R^{3c} denote each, independently from one another, linear or branched C1-C3-alkyl, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by F, Cl, OH and OAlk, wherein Alk is methyl or ethyl;

r denotes 1 or 2

20 and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

The residue according to formula (Fb7) bears a stereogenic center at the carbon atom next to LY; it has been denoted with an asterisk (*) in formula (Fb7)* below:



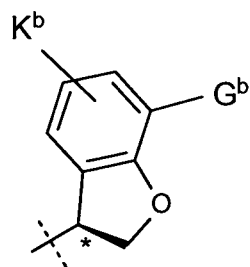
25

(Fb7)*

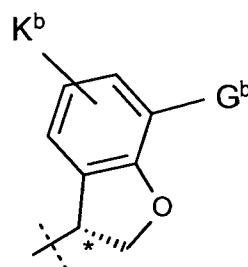
(Fb7)*

The residues according to formula (Fb7) thus exhibit two different configurations at this stereogenic center, i.e. the (R)-configuration and the (S)-configuration. Hence, the compounds of the present invention may be present either enantiopure or as a racemic
30 (1:1) mixture of the two enantiomers of formula (R)-(Fb7) and (S)-(Fb7).

15



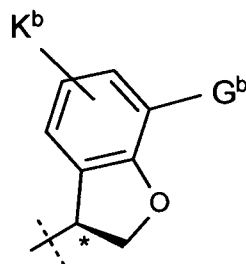
(S)-(Fb7)*



(R)-(Fb7)*

Compounds of formula (I) which include residues according to formula (Fb7) may also be present in a mixture in which one of the enantiomers (R)-(Fb) or (S)-(Fb) is present in an excess over the other one, e.g. 60:40, 70:30, 80:20, 90:10, 95:5 or the like. In a particular embodiment of the present invention the stereoisomer of formula (R)-(Fb7) of the compound of formula (Ia) and the stereoisomer of formula (S)-(Fb7) of the compound of formula (Ia) are present in a ratio of (R)-(Fb7) to (S)-(Fb7) of at least 90 parts of (R)-(Fb7) to not more than 10 parts of (S)-(Fb7), preferably of at least 95 (R)-(Fb7) to not more than 5 (S)-(Fb7), more preferably of at least 99 (R)-(Fb7) to not more than 1 (S)-(Fb7), even more preferably of at least 99.5 (R)-(Fb7) to not more than 0.5 (S)-(Fb7). In another particular embodiment of the present invention the stereoisomer of formula (S)-(Fb7) of the compound of formula (Fb7) and the stereoisomer of formula (R)-(Fb7) of the compound of formula (I) are present in a ratio of (S)-(Fb7) to (R)-(Fb7) of at least 90 (S)-(Fb7) to not more than 10 (R)-(Fb7), preferably of at least 95 (S)-(Fb7) to not more than 5 (R)-(Fb7), more preferably of at least 99 (S)-(Fb7) to not more than 1 (R)-(Fb7), even more preferably of at least 99.5 (S)-(Fb7) to not more than 0.5 (R)-(Fb7).

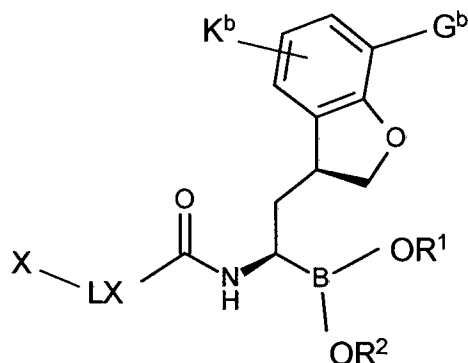
In a preferred embodiment of the present invention the stereogenic center at the carbon atom in position 3 of the dihydrofuranyl residue shows an (S)-configuration. Thus, the residue is a (3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl residue (S)-(Fb7):



(S)-(Fb7)*

Accordingly, another very important embodiment of the invention the present invention comprises compounds according to formula (I), which include a residue according to formula (Fb7), wherein the stereogenic center at the carbon atom in position 3 of the

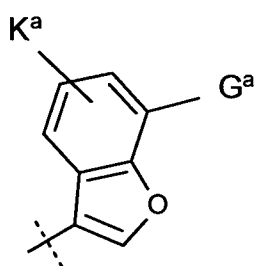
dihydrofuranyl residue shows an (S)-configuration and the stereogenic center at the carbon atom adjacent to the boronic acid residue shows an (R)-configuration:



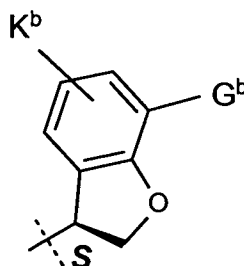
- 5 Particular embodiments of the invention comprise compounds, wherein Cyc denotes unsubstituted or mono- or disubstituted 1- or 2-naphthyl or 2-, 3- benzothiophenyl, wherein the substituents are selected from a group consisting of Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONHR^{3a}, CONR^{3b}R^{3a}, CONH₂, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NHR^{3a}, N(R^{3a})₂, (CH₂)_r-SR^{3a}, (CH₂)_r-N(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A2 (preferably F, Cl, CH₃, C₂H₅, CF₃, OCH₃, OCF₃, OC₂H₅, CH₂OCH₃);
- 10

or

Cyc is a residue according to formula (Fa7) or (S)-(Fb7)



(Fa7)



(S)-(Fb7)

15

wherein,

G^a denotes F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONHR^{3a}, CONR^{3b}R^{3a}, CONH₂, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NHR^{3a}, N(R^{3a})₂, (CH₂)_r-SR^{3a}, (CH₂)_r-N(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A2;

20

G^b denotes H, F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONHR^{3a}, CONR^{3b}R^{3a}, CONH₂, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NHR^{3a}, N(R^{3a})₂, (CH₂)_r-SR^{3a}, (CH₂)_r-N(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A2;

K^a , K^b denote each, independently from one another, H, F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a} , OR^{3a} , $CONHR^{3a}$, $CONR^{3b}R^{3a}$, $CONH_2$, $NR^{3a}COR^{3b}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , NHR^{3a} , $N(R^{3a})_2$, $(CH_2)_rSR^{3a}$, $(CH_2)_rN(R^{4a})_2$ and/or $(CH_2)_rA_2$;

- 5 R^{3a} , R^{3b} and R^{3c} denote each, independently from one another, linear or branched C1-C3-alkyl, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by F, Cl, OH and OAlk, wherein Alk is methyl or ethyl;

r denotes 1 or 2

10

and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

- 15 Further specific embodiments comprise compounds, wherein Cyc denotes unsubstituted or mono- or disubstituted 1- or 2-naphthyl, wherein the substituents are each, independently from one another, selected from a group consisting of F, Cl, CH_3 , C_2H_5 , CF_3 , OCH_3 , OC_2H_5 , $COCF_3$, SCH_3 , SC_2H_5 , CH_2OCH_3 , $N(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ or $N(C_2H_5)_2$; (preferably F, Cl, CH_3 , C_2H_5 , CF_3 , OCH_3 , OCF_3 , OC_2H_5 , CH_2OCH_3)

20

or

Cyc is a residue according to formula (Fa7), (Fb7) or (S)-(Fb7), wherein

- 25 G^a denotes F, Cl, CH_3 , C_2H_5 , CF_3 , OCH_3 , OC_2H_5 , $COCF_3$, SCH_3 , SC_2H_5 , CH_2OCH_3 , $N(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ or $N(C_2H_5)_2$;

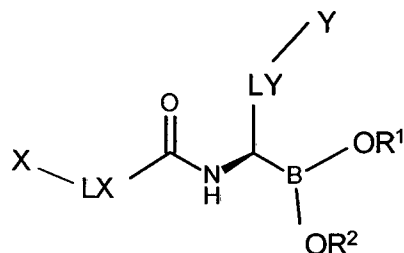
G^b denotes H, F, Cl, CH_3 , C_2H_5 , CF_3 , OCH_3 , OC_2H_5 , $COCF_3$, SCH_3 , SC_2H_5 , CH_2OCH_3 , $N(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ or $N(C_2H_5)_2$;

30

K^a , K^b denote each, independently from one another, H, F, Cl, CH_3 , C_2H_5 , CF_3 , OCH_3 , OC_2H_5 , $COCF_3$, SCH_3 , SC_2H_5 , CH_2OCH_3 , $N(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ or $N(C_2H_5)_2$;

- 35 and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

A particular embodiment of the present invention comprises compounds, wherein the stereogenic center at the carbon atom adjacent to the boronic acid residue shows an (R)-configuration



5 wherein

LX denotes CH_2 -, $-\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2$ -, $-\text{CH}_2\text{-O-}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2$ -, $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OCH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2$ -, $-\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-O-CH}_2$ -, wherein 1 to 4 H atoms may be replaced by F or Cl and/or 1 or 2 H atoms may be replaced by OH, methy, ethyl, isopropyl, CF_3 , CF_2CF_3 , OCH_3 , OCH_2CH_3 , $\text{O-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-OH}$, $\text{O-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-OCH}_3$; or wherein 1 H atom or CH_2 group may be replaced by
 10 cyclopropyl and

LY denotes $-\text{CH}_2$ - or $-\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2$ - wherein 1 to 4 H atom may be replaced by F or Cl and/or 1 or 2 H atoms may be replaced by OH, methy, ethyl, isopropyl, CF_3 , CF_2CF_3 , OCH_3 , OCH_2CH_3 , $\text{O-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-OH}$ and/or $\text{O-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-OCH}_3$;and

15

X phenyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl or triazinyl, each independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted by Hal, N_3 , A1, CN, OH, $\text{NR}^{4a}\text{R}^{4b}$, Ar1, Het1, OA1, OAr1, OHet1, COA1, COAr1, COHet1, $\text{CONR}^{4a}\text{R}^{4b}$, $\text{NR}^{4a}\text{COR}^{3a}$, $\text{NR}^{4a}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{3a}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , $\text{NR}^{4a}\text{COOR}^{3a}$, $\text{OCONR}^{3a}\text{R}^{4a}$, $\text{O-(CH}_2)_q\text{-A1}$
 20 and/or $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-A2}$;

Y denotes Cyc; and

R^1 , R^2 denote each, independently from one another H or C1-C4-alkyl, or R^1 and R^2
 25 form together a residue according to formula (CE) as described above; and

R^{3a} , R^{3b} and R^{3c} denote each, independently from one another, linear or branched C1-C3-alkyl, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by F, Cl, OH and OAlk, wherein Alk is methyl or ethyl; and

30

A1 denotes ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl or tert-butyl, furthermore also pentyl, 1-, 2- or 3-methylbutyl, 1,1-, 1,2- or 2,2-dimethylpropyl, 1-ethyl-

propyl, hexyl, 1-, 2-, 3- or 4-methylpentyl, 1,1-, 1,2-, 1,3-, 2,2-, 2,3- or 3,3-dimethylbutyl, 1- or 2-ethylbutyl, 1-ethyl-1-methylpropyl or 1-ethyl-2-methylpropyl, each unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri- or tetrasubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, SR^{3a}, OR^{3a}, Ar1, Het1, and/or (CH₂)_r-A2; and

5

Ar1 denotes phenyl, o-, m- or p-tolyl, o-, m- or p-ethylphenyl, o-, m- or p-propylphenyl, o-, m- or p-isopropylphenyl, o-, m- or p-tert-butylphenyl, o-, m- or p-hydroxyphenyl, o-, m- or p-nitrophenyl, o-, m- or p-aminophenyl, o-, m- or p-(N-methylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(N-methylaminocarbonyl)phenyl, o-, m- or p-acetamidophenyl, o-, m- or p-methoxyphenyl, o-, m- or p-ethoxyphenyl, o-, m- or p-(N,N-dimethylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(N-ethylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(N,N-diethylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-fluorophenyl, o-, m- or p-bromophenyl, o-, m- or p-chlorophenyl, o-, m- or p-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, o-, m- or p-methylsulfanylphenyl, o-, m- or p-cyanophenyl, o-, m- or p-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(piperidinyl)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(morpholin-4-yl)phenyl, furthermore preferably 2,3-, 2,4-, 2,5-, 2,6-, 3,4- or 3,5-dimethylphenyl, 2,3-, 2,4-, 2,5-, 2,6-, 3,4- or 3,5-difluorophenyl, 2,3-, 2,4-, 2,5-, 2,6-, 3,4- or 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 2,3-, 2,4-, 2,5-, 2,6-, 3,4- or 3,5-dibromophenyl, 2,4- or 2,5-dinitrophenyl, 2,5- or 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-nitro-4-chlorophenyl, 3-amino-4-chloro-, 2-amino-3-chloro-, 2-amino-4-chloro-, 2-amino-5-chloro- or 2-amino-6-chlorophenyl, 2-nitro-4-N,N-dimethylamino- or 3-nitro-4-N,N-dimethylaminophenyl, 2,3-diaminophenyl, 2,3,4-, 2,3,5-, 2,3,6-, 2,4,6- or 3,4,5-trichlorophenyl, 2,4,6-trimethoxyphenyl, 2-hydroxy-3,5-dichlorophenyl, p-iodophenyl, 3,6-dichloro-4-aminophenyl, 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenyl, 2-fluoro-4-bromophenyl, 2,5-difluoro-4-bromophenyl, 3-bromo-6-methoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-4-acetamidophenyl, 3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl, 3-amino-6-methylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-acetamidophenyl or 2,5-dimethyl-4-chlorophenyl; and

Het1 denotes 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, 1-, 2- or 3-pyrrolyl, 1-, 2-, 4- or 5-imidazolyl, 1-, 3-, 4- or 5-pyrazolyl, 2-, 4- or 5-oxazolyl, 3-, 4- or 5-isoxazolyl, 2-, 4- or 5-thiazolyl, 3-, 4- or 5-isothiazolyl, 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl, 2-, 4-, 5- or 6-pyrimidinyl, furthermore preferably 1,2,3-triazol-1-, -4- or -5-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-1-, -3- or -5-yl, 1- or 5-tetrazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazol-4- or -5-yl, 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3- or -5-yl, 1,3,4-thiadiazol-2- or -5-yl, 1,2,4-thiadiazol-3- or -5-yl, 1,2,3-thiadiazol-4- or -5-yl, 3- or 4-pyridazinyl or pyrazinyl, 2,3-dihydro-2-, -3-, -4- or -5-furyl, 2,5-dihydro-2-, -3-, -4- or -5-furyl, tetrahydro-2- or -3-furyl, 1,3-dioxolan-4-yl, tetrahydro-2- or -3-thienyl, 2,3-dihydro-1-, -2-, -3-, -4- or -5-pyrrolyl, 2,5-dihydro-1-, -2-, -3-, -4- or -5-pyrrolyl, 1-, 2- or 3-pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydro-1-, -2- or -4-imidazolyl, 2,3-dihydro-1-, -2-, -3-, -4- or -5-pyrazolyl, tetrahydro-1-, -3- or -4-pyrazolyl, 1,4-dihydro-1-, -2-, -3- or -4-pyridyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-, -2-, -3-, -4-, -5- or -6-

pyridyl, 1-, 2-, 3- or 4-piperidinyl, 2-, 3- or 4-morpholinyl, tetrahydro-2-, -3- or -4-pyranyl, 1,4-dioxaneyl, 1,3-dioxane-2-, -4- or -5-yl, hexahydro-1-, -3- or -4-pyridazinyl, hexahydro-1-, -2-, -4- or -5-pyrimidinyl or 1-, 2- or 3-piperazinyl; each, independently from one another, unsubstituted or mono- or disubstituted by F, Cl, CH₃, C₂H₅, CF₃, OCH₃, OC₂H₅,
 5 COCF₃, SCH₃, SC₂H₅, N(CH₃)₂, NHCH₃, CH₂N(CH₃)₂ and/or N(C₂H₅)₂; and

Cyc unsubstituted or mono- or disubstituted 1- or 2-naphthyl, wherein the substituents are selected from a group consisting of Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONHR^{3a}, CONR^{3b}R^{3a}, CONH₂, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NHR^{3a}, N(R^{3a})₂, (CH₂)_rSR^{3a}, (CH₂)_rN(R^{4a})₂ and/or
 10 (CH₂)_rA2 (preferably F, Cl, CH₃, C₂H₅, CF₃, OCH₃, OCF₃, OC₂H₅, CH₂OCH₃);

or

residue according to formula (Fa7), (Fb7) or (S)-(Fb7), wherein

15

G^a denotes F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONHR^{3a}, CONR^{3b}R^{3a}, CONH₂, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NHR^{3a}, N(R^{3a})₂, (CH₂)_rSR^{3a}, (CH₂)_rN(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_rA2;

G^b denotes H, F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONHR^{3a}, CONR^{3b}R^{3a}, CONH₂, NR^{3a}COR^{3b},
 20 SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NHR^{3a}, N(R^{3a})₂, (CH₂)_rSR^{3a}, (CH₂)_rN(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_rA2;

K^a, K^b denote each, independently from one another, H, F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONHR^{3a}, CONR^{3b}R^{3a}, CONH₂, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NHR^{3a}, N(R^{3a})₂, (CH₂)_rSR^{3a}, (CH₂)_rN(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_rA2;

25

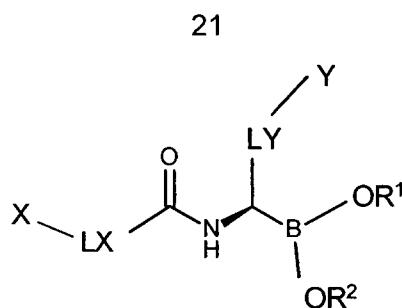
A2 denotes OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, OCF₃, O-CH₂-CH₂-OH or O-CH₂-CH₂-OCH₃;

r denotes 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

30

and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

35 In another particular embodiment of the invention, the boronic acid residue shows an (R)-configuration



wherein

LX denotes -CH₂-, -CH₂-CH₂-, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-, -CH₂-CH₂-O-CH₂-, wherein 1 to 4 H atoms may be replaced by F or Cl and/or 1 or 2 H atoms may be replaced by OH, methy, ethyl, isopropyl, CF₃, CF₂CF₃, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, O-CH₂-CH₂-OH, O-CH₂-CH₂-OCH₃; or wherein 1 H atom or CH₂ group may be replaced by cyclopropyl; and

LY denotes -CH₂- or -CH₂-CH₂- wherein 1 to 4 H atom may be replaced by F or Cl
10 and/or 1 or 2 H atoms may be replaced by OH, methy, ethyl, isopropyl, CF₃, CF₂CF₃,
OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, O-CH₂-CH₂-OH and/or O-CH₂-CH₂-OCH₃;and

15 X phenyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl or triazinyl, each independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di- or trisubstituted by OH, CN, methy, ethyl, isopropyl, CF₃, CF₂CF₃, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, O-CH₂-CH₂-OH, COMorpholinyl, COPiperazinyl, CON(CH₃)₂, CON(C₂H₅)₂, CH₂-OCH₃, and/or O-CH₂-CH₂-OCH₃;

Y denotes Cyc; and

20 R¹, R² denote each, independently from one another H or C1-C4-alkyl, or R¹ and R² form together a residue according to formula (CE) as described above; and

R^{3a}, R^{3b} and R^{3c} denote each, independently from one another, linear or branched C1-C3-alkyl, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by F, Cl, OH and OAlk, wherein Alk is methyl or ethyl; and

A1 denotes ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl or tert-butyl, furthermore also pentyl, 1-, 2- or 3-methylbutyl, 1,1-, 1,2- or 2,2-dimethylpropyl, 1-ethylpropyl, hexyl, 1-, 2-, 3- or 4-methylpentyl, 1,1-, 1,2-, 1,3-, 2,2-, 2,3- or 3,3-dimethylbutyl, 1- or 2-ethylbutyl, 1-ethyl-1-methylpropyl or 1-ethyl-2-methylpropyl;

Cyc denotes unsubstituted or mono- or disubstituted 1- or 2-naphthyl, wherein the substituents selected from a group consisting of Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONHR^{3a}, CONR^{3b}R^{3a}, CONH₂, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NHR^{3a}, N(R^{3a})₂, CH₂-Z, CH₂-SR^{3a}, CH₂-N(R^{4a})₂;

5

or

a residue according to formula (Fa7) or (S)-(Fb7)

10 G^a denotes F, Cl, CH₃, C₂H₅, CF₃, OCH₃, OC₂H₅, COCF₃, SCH₃, SC₂H₅, CH₂OCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CH₂N(CH₃)₂ or N(C₂H₅)₂;

G^b denotes H, F, Cl, CH₃, C₂H₅, CF₃, OCH₃, OC₂H₅, COCF₃, SCH₃, SC₂H₅, CH₂OCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CH₂N(CH₃)₂ or N(C₂H₅)₂;

15

K^a, K^b denote each, independently from one another, H, F, Cl, CH₃, C₂H₅, CF₃, OCH₃, OC₂H₅, COCF₃, SCH₃, SC₂H₅, CH₂OCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CH₂N(CH₃)₂ or N(C₂H₅)₂;

20 A2 denotes OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, OCF₃, O-CH₂-CH₂-OH or O-CH₂-CH₂-OCH₃;

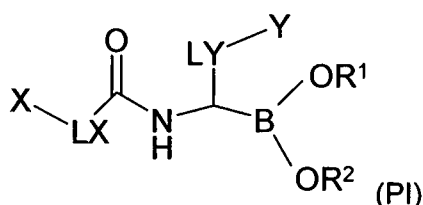
r denotes 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

25 and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

In specific embodiments, Cyc is unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted by Hal, R^{3a} or OR^{3a}. In other specific embodiments Cyc is unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted by F, Cl, CH₃, C₂H₅, C₂F₅, OCH₃, OC₂H₅, CF₃, OCF₃, OC₂F₅.

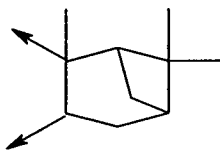
30

The present invention further provides compounds of formula (PI):



wherein

- LX denotes CH_2 , $\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_n$ or $\text{S}-(\text{CH}_2)_p$, wherein in each case, independently from one another, 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, A1, OR^{4a} , $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-A2}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-Ar2}$ and/or $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-Het2}$, and/or one CH_2 group of LX may be replaced by a C3-C6-cycloalkyl group;
- LY denotes $(\text{CH}_2)_m$, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, R^{3b} and/or OR^{4b} , and/or wherein 1 or 2 non-adjacent CH_2 groups may be replaced by O, SO and/or SO_2 ;
- X denotes an aromatic 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle, each independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted by Hal, A1, CN, OH, $\text{NR}^{4a}\text{R}^{4b}$, Ar1, Het1, OA1, OAr1, OHet1, COA1, COAr1, COHet1, $\text{CONR}^{4a}\text{R}^{4b}$, $\text{NR}^{4a}\text{COR}^{3a}$, $\text{NR}^{4a}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{3a}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , $\text{NR}^{4a}\text{COOR}^{3a}$, $\text{OCONR}^{3a}\text{R}^{4a}$, $\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_q\text{-A1}$ and/or $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-A2}$, wherein the heterocycle preferably contains 1, 2 or 3 N atoms;
- Y denotes OR^{3c} or Cyc;
- R^1, R^2 denote each, independently from one another, H or C1-C6-alkyl, or R^1 and R^2 form together a residue according to formula (CE)



(CE)

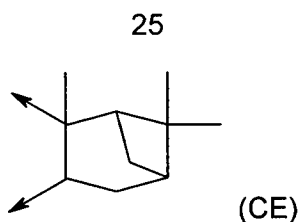
- $\text{R}^{3a}, \text{R}^{3b}, \text{R}^{3c}$ denote each, independently from one another, linear or branched C1-C6-alkyl, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, OH and/or OAlk;
- $\text{R}^{4a}, \text{R}^{4b}$ denote each, independently from one another, H or R^{3a} ;
- A1 denotes linear or branched C1-C6-alkyl or C3-C6-cycloalkyl, each, independently from each other, unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a} , OR^{4a} and/or $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-A2}$, wherein 1, 2 or 3 CH_2 groups of the C3-C6-cycloalkyl group may be replaced by O, C=O, and/or N;
- A2 denotes OR^{4a} ;
- Alk denotes linear or branched C1-C6-alkyl;
- Ar1 denotes phenyl, which is unsubstituted, mono-, di- or trisubstituted by Hal, NO_2 , CN, R^{3a} , OR^{4a} , $\text{CONR}^{4a}\text{R}^{4b}$, $\text{NR}^{4a}\text{COR}^{3b}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , $\text{NR}^{4a}\text{R}^{4b}$, Ar2, Het2 and/or $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-A2}$;

- Het1 denotes saturated, unsaturated or aromatic 5- or 6-membered heterocycle having 1 to 4 N, O and/or S atoms, wherein each heterocycle may independently be unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted by Hal, NO₂, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{4a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar2, Het2 and/or (CH₂)_r-A2;
- Ar2 denotes phenyl, biphenyl or naphthyl, each independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di- or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{4a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b} and/or (CH₂)_q-A2;
- Het2 denotes a saturated, unsaturated or aromatic 5- or 6-membered heterocycle having 1 to 4 N, O and/or S atoms, which is unsubstituted or mono- di- or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, CONHR^{3a}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b} and/or (CH₂)_q-A2;
- Cyc denotes a mono- or bicyclic, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, 8-, 9- or 10- membered hydrocarbon or heterocycle, each independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar2, Het2 and/or (CH₂)_r-A2, wherein the monocyclic hydrocarbon system is aromatic and at least one ring of the bicyclic hydrocarbon or heterocycle is aromatic, and wherein the heterocyclic system contains 1, 2 or 3 N and/or O and/or S atoms;
- n, p denote each, independently from one another, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;
- m, q, r denote each, independently from one another, 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;
- Hal denotes F, Cl, Br or I;

and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

Further specific embodiments of the present invention comprise compounds of formula (PI) wherein

- R¹, R² denote each, independently from one another, H or C1-C4-alkyl (preferably methyl or ethyl) or R¹ and R² form together a residue according to formula (CE)



and

X denotes phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl or triazinyl, each independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted by Hal, A1, CN, OH, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar1, Het1, OA1, OAr1, OHet1, COA1, COAr1, COHet1, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{4a}COR^{3a}, NR^{4a}SO₂R^{3a}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}COOR^{3a}, OCONR^{3a}R^{4a}, O-(CH₂)_q-A1 and/or (CH₂)_r-A2;

Y denotes Cyc;

n, p denote each, independently from one another, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

10 m denotes 1 or 2;

and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

In such an embodiment Cyc may for example denote phenyl, 1- or 2-naphthyl, 4- or 5-indanyl, 1-, 2-, 4-, 5- or 6- azulenyl, 1- or 2-tetrahydronaphthalin 5- or 6-yl, 2- or 3-furyl, , 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7- benzofuryl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7- benzothiophenyl, benzodioxan- 6- or 7-yl or 3,4-dihydro-1,5-benzodioxepin-6- or -7-yl, each independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar2, Het2 and/or (CH₂)_r-A2. In specific examples of such an embodiment Cyc is unsubstituted or mono-, di- or trisubstituted. Additionally, in case Cyc is substituted the substituents are preferably selected from a group comprising Hal, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, Ar2, Het2. Thus, in such embodiments substituents of Cyc may e.g. be selected from a group consisting of F, Cl, Br, OCH₃, OC₂H₅, CH₂OCH₃, CH₃, C₂H₅, CF₃, OCF₃, phenyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, 25 morpholinyl, piperazinyl, benzofuryl, benzodioxolyl and/or pyridyl or even more preferably selected from from a group comprising F, Cl, Br, OCH₃, CH₂OCH₃, CH₃, C₂H₅, CF₃, OCF₃ and/or phenyl.

Another specific embodiment of of the present invention comprises compounds of formula (PI) wherein:

- LX denotes -CH₂-, O-CH₂-, O-CH₂-CH₂-, wherein in each case, independently from one another, 1 to 4 atoms may be replaced by Hal, A1, OR^{4a}, (CH₂)_r-A2, (CH₂)_r-Ar2 and/or (CH₂)_r-Het2,
or
- 5 cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl or cyclopentyl (wherein the cycloalkyl group is preferably attached to its adjacent groups LX and C=O via the same ring atom, as e.g. in Example 36);
- LY denotes (CH₂)_m, wherein 1 to 4 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, R^{3b}, OR^{4b};
- Cyc denotes phenyl, which is unsubstituted, mono-, di- or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar2, Het2 and/or (CH₂)_r-A2; wherein in case of disubstitution substituents are in 2,4-, 2,5- or 3,4-position and in case of trisubstitution substituents are in 2,3,4-position;
or
- 15 1- or 2-naphthyl, 4- or 5- indanyl, 1-, 2-, 4-, 5- or 6- azulenyl, 1- or 2-tetrahydronaphthalin 5- or 6-yl, 2- or 3-furyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7- benzofuryl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7- benzothiophenyl, benzodioxan- 6- or 7-yl or 3,4-dihydro-1,5-benzodioxepin-6- or -7-yl, each independently from one another, unsubstituted, mono-, disubstituted or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONR^{4a}R^{3a}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{3a}, Ar2, Het2 and/or (CH₂)_r-A2;
- 20 and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

After all, a specific and preferred embodiment of the present invention comprises compounds of formula (PI) wherein:

- 25 R¹, R² denote H or C1-C4-alkyl (preferably methyl or ethyl) or R¹ and R² form together a residue according to formula (CE) as described above, particular preferably R¹ and R² denote H, methyl or ethyl and most preferably R¹ and R² denote H ;
- LX denotes -CH₂-, O-CH₂-, O-CH₂-CH₂-, wherein in each case, independently from one another, 1 to 4 atoms may be replaced by Hal (preferably F or Cl), A1, OR^{4a}, (CH₂)_r-A2, Ar2 and/or Het2,
30 or

cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl or cyclopentyl cyclopentyl (wherein the adjacent groups LX and C=O are preferably attached to the same ring atom of the cycloalkyl, as e.g. in Example 36);

- LY denotes -CH₂- or -CH₂-CH₂-, preferably CH₂;
- 5 X denotes phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl or triazinyl, each independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted (preferably mono-, di- or trisubstituted and most preferably mono- or disubstituted) by Hal, A1, CN, OH, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar1, Het1, OA1, OAr1, OHet1, COA1, COAr1, COHet1, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{4a}COR^{3a}, NR^{4a}SO₂R^{3a}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a},
 10 NR^{4a}COOR^{3a}, OCONR^{3a}R^{4a}, O-(CH₂)_q-A1 and/or (CH₂)_r-A2;
- Y denotes Cyc;
- R^{3a}, R^{3b} and R^{3c} denote each, independently from one another, linear or branched C1-C4-alkyl, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, OH and/or OAlk, and particular preferably R^{3a}, R^{3b} and R^{3c} denote each, independently from one
 15 another, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, CF₃, C₂F₅, CH₂OCH₃, CH₂OC₂H₅, CH₂OCH(CH₃)₂ or C₂H₅OCH₃;
- A1 denotes C1-C6-alkyl (preferably C1-C3-alkyl) or C3-C6-cycloalkyl (preferably cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl), each independently from each other, unsubstituted or mono- or disubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a} and/or (CH₂)_r-A2,
 20 wherein 1 or 2 CH₂ groups of the C3-C6-cycloalkyl group may be replaced by O, C=O and/or N;
- Alk denotes methyl, ethyl, n-propyl or isopropyl;
- A2 denotes OR⁴ and even more preferably OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, OCF₃, O-CH₂-CH₂-OH or O-CH₂-CH₂-OCH₃;
- 25 Ar1 denotes phenyl, which is unsubstituted, mono-, di- or trisubstituted by Hal, NO₂, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{4a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar2, Het2 and/or (CH₂)_r-A2 and particular preferably A1 denotes phenyl, o-, m- or p-tolyl, o-, m- or p-ethylphenyl, o-, m- or p-propylphenyl, o-, m- or p-isopropylphenyl, o-, m- or p-tert-butylphenyl, o-, m- or p-hydroxyphenyl, o-, m- or p-nitrophenyl, o-, m- or p-aminophenyl, o-, m- or p-(N-methylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(N-methylaminocarbonyl)phenyl, o-, m- or p-acetamidophenyl, o-, m- or p-methoxyphenyl, o-, m- or p-ethoxyphenyl, o-, m- or p-(N,N-dimethylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(N-ethylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(N,N-diethylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-fluorophenyl, o-, m- or p-bromophenyl, o-, m- or p-chlorophenyl, o-, m- or p-cyano-
- 30

phenyl 2,3-, 2,4-, 2,5-, 2,6-, 3,4- or 3,5-dimethylphenyl, 2,3-, 2,4-, 2,5-, 2,6-, 3,4- or 3,5-difluorophenyl, 2,3-, 2,4-, 2,5-, 2,6-, 3,4- or 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 2,4- or 2,5-dinitrophenyl, 2,5- or 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl,

Het1 denotes a saturated, unsaturated or aromatic 5- or 6-membered heterocycle having 1 to 4 N, O and/or S atoms, which is unsubstituted or mono- di- or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, CONHR^{3a}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b} and/or (CH₂)_q-A2, and particular preferably Het 1 denotes 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, 1-, 2- or 3-pyrrolyl, 1-, 2-, 4- or 5-imidazolyl, 1-, 3-, 4- or 5-pyrazolyl, 2-, 4- or 5-oxazolyl, 3-, 4- or 5-isoxazolyl, 2-, 4- or 5-thiazolyl, 3-, 4- or 5-isothiazolyl, 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl, 2-, 4-, 5- or 6-pyrimidinyl, furthermore preferably 1,2,3-triazol-1-, -4- or -5-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-1-, -3- or -5-yl, 1- or 5-tetrazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazol-4- or -5-yl, 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3- or -5-yl, 1,3,4-thiadiazol-2- or -5-yl, 1,2,4-thiadiazol-3- or -5-yl, 1,2,3-thiadiazol-4- or -5-yl, 3- or 4-pyridazinyl or pyrazinyl, 2,3-dihydro-2-, -3-, -4- or -5-furyl, 2,5-dihydro-2-, -3-, -4- or -5-furyl, tetrahydro-2- or -3-furyl, 1,3-dioxolan-4-yl, tetrahydro-2- or -3-thienyl, 2,3-dihydro-1-, -2-, -3-, -4- or -5-pyrrolyl, 2,5-dihydro-1-, -2-, -3-, -4- or -5-pyrrolyl, 1-, 2- or 3-pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydro-1-, -2- or -4-imidazolyl, 2,3-dihydro-1-, -2-, -3-, -4- or -5-pyrazolyl, tetrahydro-1-, -3- or -4-pyrazolyl, 1,4-dihydro-1-, -2-, -3- or -4-pyridyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-, -2-, -3-, -4-, -5- or -6-pyridyl, 1-, 2-, 3- or 4-piperidinyl, 2-, 3- or 4-morpholinyl, tetrahydro-2-, -3- or -4-pyranyl, 1,4-dioxaneyl, 1,3-dioxane-2-, -4- or -5-yl, hexahydro-1-, -3- or -4-pyridazinyl, hexahydro-1-, -2-, -4- or -5-pyrimidinyl, 1-, 2- or 3-piperazinyl; and

Cyc denotes phenyl, which is unsubstituted, mono-, di- or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar2, Het2 and/or (CH₂)_r-A2, wherein disubstitution is in 2,4-, 2,5- or 3,4-position and trisubstitution is in 2,3,4-position;

or

1- or 2-naphthyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzofuryl or benzodioxan - 6- or 7-yl, each independently from one another, unsubstituted, mono-, di- or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar2, Het2 and/or (CH₂)_r-A2;

q, r denote each, independently from one another, 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

In further particular preferred embodiments Cyc is unsubstituted or mono, di- or tri-substituted by Hal, R3a or OR3a.

In general, the residues included in formula (I) and formula (PI) may have following meaning:

- 5 In LX denotes preferably CH_2 -, $\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}$ -, $\text{S}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}$ -, particular preferably CH_2 -, $\text{O}-\text{CH}_2$ -, $\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2$ -, $\text{S}-\text{CH}_2$ - or $\text{S}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2$ - and most preferably CH_2 -, $\text{O}-\text{CH}_2$ - or $\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2$ -. In such embodiments the maximum number of H atoms of LX, which may be replaced is 5. However, in particular preferred embodiments 1 or 2 H atoms are replaced. In case one or more H atoms of LX are replaced by $(\text{CH}_2)_r-\text{Ar}^1$ and $(\text{CH}_2)_r-\text{Het}$ r denotes preferably 0, 10 1 or 2 and most preferably 0 or 1. The groups that replace the H atoms are preferably selected from the group consisting of OH, methy, ethyl, isopropyl, CF_3 , CF_2CF_3 , OCH_3 , OCH_2CH_3 , $\text{OCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{OH}$, $\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{OCH}_3$, $\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{OCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, phenyl, tolyl, ethylphenyl, fluorophenyl, chlorophenyl, bromophenyl, aminophenyl, benzyl, methoxybenzyl, fluorobenzyl, aminobenzyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, 15 pyrimidyl, morpholinyl and/or piperidinyl.

- LY denotes preferably $-\text{CH}_2$ -, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2$ - or $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2$ - wherein 1 to 4 H atoms may be replaced by Hal and/or 1 H atom may be replaced by Hal, R^{3b} and/or OR^{4b} , and/or wherein 1 or 2 non-adjacent CH_2 groups may be replaced by O, SO and/or SO_2 . 20 However, the maximum number of H atoms, which may be replaced is LX is 5. Most preferably LY denotes $-\text{CH}_2$ -, $-\text{CH}_2$ -, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2$ -, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2$ -, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2$ -, wherein 1 to 4 H atom may be replaced by F or Cl and/or 1 or 2 H atoms may be replaced by OH, methy, ethyl, isopropyl, CF_3 , CF_2CF_3 , OCH_3 , OCH_2CH_3 , $\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{OH}$ and/or $\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{OCH}_3$ and/or wherein 1 CH_2 group of LY may be replaced by O.

25

R^1 , R^2 denote preferably each, independently from one another H or methyl, ethyl, n-propyl or isopropyl or R^1 and R^2 form together a residue according to formula (CE) as described above.

- 30 R^{3a} , R^{3b} , R^{3c} denote preferably each, independently from one another, linear or branched C1-, C2- or C3-alkyl, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by F, Cl, OH and OAlk, wherein Alk is preferably methyl or ethyl. Most preferably R^{3a} , R^{3b} , R^{3c} denote each, independently from one another, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl or isopropyl, wherein 1, 2 or 3 H atoms are replaced by F, Cl, OH, OCH_3 , OC_2H_5 or $\text{OCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$.

35

R^{4a} and R^{4b} denote preferably each, independently from one another, preferably H, methyl, furthermore ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl or pentyl, wherein 1, 2 or 3 H atoms are replaced by F, Cl, OH, OCH₃, OC₂H₅ or OCH(CH₃)₂.

- 5 In embodiments where A1 is linear or branched C1-C6-alkyl it denotes preferably methyl, furthermore ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, 1-, 2- or 3-methylbutyl, 1,1-, 1,2- or 2,2-dimethylpropyl, 1-ethylpropyl, hexyl, 1-, 2-, 3- or 4-methylpentyl, 1,1-, 1,2-, 1,3-, 2,2-, 2,3- or 3,3-dimethylbutyl, 1- or 2-ethylbutyl, 1-ethyl-1-methylpropyl, 1-ethyl-2-methylpropyl, 1,1,2- or 1,2,2-trimethylpropyl, each
 10 unsubstituted or mono-, di- or trisubstituted by Hal (preferably F or Cl), CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, and/or (CH₂)_r-A2. Most preferably A1 is selected from a group consisting of methyl, furthermore ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, 1-, 2- or 3-methylbutyl, 1,1-, 1,2- or 2,2-dimethylpropyl, 1-ethylpropyl, hexyl, 1-, 2-, 3- or 4-methylpentyl, 1,1-, 1,2-, 1,3-, 2,2-, 2,3- or 3,3-dimethylbutyl, 1- or 2-ethylbutyl,
 15 1-ethyl-1-methylpropyl, 1-ethyl-2-methylpropyl and 1,1,2- or 1,2,2-trimethylpropyl.

- In embodiments where A1 is a cyclic alkyl group (cycloalkyl) it preferably denotes cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, each unsubstituted or mono-, di- or trisubstituted by Hal (preferably F or Cl), CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a} and/or (CH₂)_r-A2, wherein 1 or 2
 20 CH₂ groups of the cycloalkyl ring may be replaced by O, C=O or N. Most preferably A1 denotes cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, each unsubstituted or mono- or di- by R^{3a} or Hal (preferably F or Cl), wherein 1 or 2 CH₂ groups of the cycloalkyl ring may be replaced by O, C=O or N. Thus, in case A1 is a cycloalkyl group it may e.g. denote: cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, morpholinyl, piperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolidinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl or
 25 tetrahydropyranyl.

- Ar1 can for example denote phenyl, o-, m- or p-tolyl, o-, m- or p-ethylphenyl, o-, m- or p-propylphenyl, o-, m- or p-isopropylphenyl, o-, m- or p-tert-butylphenyl, o-, m- or p-hydroxyphenyl, o-, m- or p-nitrophenyl, o-, m- or p-aminophenyl, o-, m- or p-(N-methylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(N-methylaminocarbonyl)phenyl, o-, m- or p-acetamido-
 30 phenyl, o-, m- or p-methoxyphenyl, o-, m- or p-ethoxyphenyl, o-, m- or p-(N,N-dimethylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(N-ethylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(N,N-diethylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-fluorophenyl, o-, m- or p-bromophenyl, o-, m- or p-chlorophenyl, o-, m- or p-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, o-, m- or p-methylsulfonylphenyl, o-, m- or p-cyanophenyl, o-, m- or p-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(piperidinyl)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(morpholin-4-yl)phenyl, o-, m- or p-trifluoromethylphenyl or o-, m- or p-trichloromethylphenyl, -furthermore preferably 2,3-, 2,4-, 2,5-, 2,6-, 3,4- or 3,5-dimethylphenyl, 2,3-,
 35

2,4-, 2,5-, 2,6-, 3,4- or 3,5-difluorophenyl, 2,3-, 2,4-, 2,5-, 2,6-, 3,4- or 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 2,3-, 2,4-, 2,5-, 2,6-, 3,4- or 3,5-dibromophenyl, 2,4- or 2,5-dinitrophenyl, 2,5- or 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-nitro-4-chlorophenyl, 3-amino-4-chloro-, 2-amino-3-chloro-, 2-amino-4-chloro-, 2-amino-5-chloro- or 2-amino-6-chlorophenyl, 2-nitro-4-N,N-dimethylamino- or 3-nitro-4-N,N-dimethylaminophenyl, 2,3-diaminophenyl, 2,3,4-, 2,3,5-, 2,3,6-, 2,4,6- or 3,4,5-trichlorophenyl, 2,4,6-trimethoxyphenyl, 2-hydroxy-3,5-dichlorophenyl, p-iodophenyl, 3,6-dichloro-4-aminophenyl, 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenyl, 2-fluoro-4-bromophenyl, 2,5-difluoro-4-bromophenyl, 3-bromo-6-methoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-4-acetamidophenyl, 3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl, 3-amino-6-methylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-acetamidophenyl or 2,5-dimethyl-4-chlorophenyl.

Most preferably Ar¹ denotes, phenyl which is unsubstituted, mono-, di or trisubstituted by F, Cl, Br, OCH₃, CH₂OCH₃, CH₃, C₂H₅, CF₃, phenyl, biphenyl, naphthyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, morpholinyl, piperazinyl, benzofuryl, benzodioxolyl and/or pyridyl.

Het¹ can for example denote 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, 1-, 2- or 3-pyrrolyl, 1-, 2-, 4- or 5-imidazolyl, 1-, 3-, 4- or 5-pyrazolyl, 2-, 4- or 5-oxazolyl, 3-, 4- or 5-isoxazolyl, 2-, 4- or 5-thiazolyl, 3-, 4- or 5-isothiazolyl, 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl, 2-, 4-, 5- or 6-pyrimidinyl, furthermore preferably 1,2,3-triazol-1-, -4- or -5-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-1-, -3- or -5-yl, 1- or 5-tetrazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazol-4- or -5-yl, 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3- or -5-yl, 1,3,4-thiadiazol-2- or -5-yl, 1,2,4-thiadiazol-3- or -5-yl, 1,2,3-thiadiazol-4- or -5-yl, 3- or 4-pyridazinyl or pyrazinyl, each unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted (preferably unsubstituted or mono-, di- or trisubstituted) by Hal, NO₂, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{4a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar², Het² and/or (CH₂)_r-A². In such embodiments Het¹ is most preferably unsubstituted or mono-, di or trisubstituted (most preferably monosubstituted), by F, Cl, Br, OCH₃, CH₂OCH₃, CH₃, CF₃, phenyl, biphenyl, naphthyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, morpholinyl, piperazinyl, benzofuryl, benzodioxolyl and/or pyridyl.

However, Het¹ may also be partially or fully hydrogenated. Thus, Het¹ can also denote, for example, 2,3-dihydro-2-, -3-, -4- or -5-furyl, 2,5-dihydro-2-, -3-, -4- or -5-furyl, tetrahydro-2- or -3-furyl, 1,3-dioxolan-4-yl, tetrahydro-2- or -3-thienyl, 2,3-dihydro-1-, -2-, -3-, -4- or -5-pyrrolyl, 2,5-dihydro-1-, -2-, -3-, -4- or -5-pyrrolyl, 1-, 2- or 3-pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydro-1-, -2- or -4-imidazolyl, 2,3-dihydro-1-, -2-, -3-, -4- or -5-pyrazolyl, tetrahydro-1-, -3- or -4-pyrazolyl, 1,4-dihydro-1-, -2-, -3- or -4-pyridyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-, -2-, -3-, -4-, -5- or -6-pyridyl, 1-, 2-, 3- or 4-piperidinyl, 2-, 3- or 4-morpholinyl, tetrahydro-2-, -3- or -4-pyranyl, 1,4-dioxan-2-, -4- or -5-yl, hexahydro-1-, -3- or -4-pyridazinyl,

- hexahydro-1-, -2-, -4- or -5-pyrimidinyl or 1-, 2- or 3-piperazinyl, each unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted (preferably unsubstituted, mono-, di- or trisubstituted) by Hal (preferably F or Cl), NO₂, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{4a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar₂, Het₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A₂. In these embodiments
- 5 Het₁ is preferably unsubstituted or mono-, di or trisubstituted (most preferably monosubstituted), by F, Cl, Br, OCH₃, CH₂OCH₃, CH₃, CF₃, phenyl, biphenyl, naphthyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, morpholinyl, piperazinyl, benzofuryl, benzodioxolyl and/or pyridyl.
- 10 Cyc denotes preferably phenyl, 1-or 2-naphthyl, 4- or 5- indanyl, 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7- indolyl, 1-, 2-, 4-, 5- or 6- azulenyl, 1- or 2-tetrahydronaphthalin 5- or 6-yl, 2- or 3-furyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7- benzofuryl, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-2- or 3-yl, 2- or 3-thienyl, 2- or 3-benzothienyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7- benzothiophenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, benzodioxan- 6- or 7-yl or 3,4-dihydro-1,5-benzodioxepin-6- or -7-yl, each independently
- 15 from one another unsubstituted, mono-, di- or trisubstituted by Hal (preferably F or Cl), CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar₂, Het₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A₂. Most preferably Cyc denotes phenyl, 1- or 2-naphthyl 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7- benzofuryl 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-2- or 3-yl, 2- or 3-thienyl, 2- or 3-benzothienyl or benzodioxan- 6- or 7-yl, , each independently from one another, unsubstituted, mono-,
- 20 disubstituted or trisubstituted by CH₃, C₂H₅, CH₂OCH₃, OCH₃, F, Cl, or CF₃. In case Cyc denotes a disubstituted phenyl the substituents are preferably in 2,4-, 2,5- or 3,4-position, most preferably in 2,4- or 3,4-position. In case Cyc denotes a trisubstituted phenyl the substituents are preferably in 2,3,4-position.
- 25 In particular Cyc can denote o-, m- or p-tolyl, o-, m- or p-ethylphenyl, o-, m- or p-propylphenyl, o-, m- or p-isopropylphenyl, o-, m- or p-tert-butylphenyl, o-, m- or p-acetamidophenyl, o-, m- or p-methoxyphenyl, o-, m- or p-ethoxyphenyl, o-, m- or p-fluorophenyl, o-, m- or p-bromophenyl, o-, m- or p-chlorophenyl, o-, m- or p-trifluormethyl-phenyl, o-, m- or p-trichlormethyl-phenyl, o-, m- or p-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, o-, m- or p-phenoxyphenyl,
- 30 o-, m- or p-methoxymethyl-phenyl further preferably 2,4-, 2,5-, 2,6- or 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 2,4-, 2,5- or 3,4-difluorophenyl, 2,4-, 2,5- or 3,4- -dichlorophenyl, 2,4-, 2,5- or 3,4-dibromophenyl, 2,5- or 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 2,3,4-, 2,3,5-, 2,3,6-, 2,4,6- or 3,4,5-trichlorophenyl, 2,3,4-, 2,3,5-, 2,3,6-, 2,4,6- or 3,4,5-trifluorophenyl, 2,3,4-, 2,3,5-, 2,3,6-, 2,4,6- or 3,4,5-trimethylphenyl, 2,3,4-, 2,3,5-, 2,3,6-, 2,4,6- or 3,4,5-tris-
- 35 trifluormethyl-phenyl, 2,3,4-, 2,3,5-, 2,3,6-, 2,4,6- or 3,4,5-tris-trichlormethyl-phenyl, 2,3,4-, 2,3,5-, 2,3,6-, 2,4,6- or 3,4,5-trimethoxymethyl-phenyl, 2,4,6-trimethoxyphenyl, p-iodophenyl, 2-fluoro-3-chlorophenyl, 2-fluoro-3-bromophenyl, 2,3-difluoro-4-bromo-

phenyl, 3-bromo-3-methoxyphenyl, 2-chloro-3-methoxyphenyl, 2-fluoro-3-methoxyphenyl, 2-chloro-3-acetamidophenyl, 2-fluoro-3-methoxyphenyl, 2-chloro-3-acetamidophenyl, 2,3-dimethyl-4-chlorophenyl, 2,3-dimethyl-4-fluorophenyl.

- 5 Cyc can also denote 1- or 2-naphthyl, 4- or 5-indanyl, 1-, 2-, 4-, 5- or 6-azulenyl, 1- or 2-tetrahydronaphthalin 5- or 6-yl, 2- or 3-furyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzofuryl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzothiophenyl, methylenedioxyphenylbenzodioxan- 6- or 7-yl or 3,4-dihydro-1,5-benzodioxepin-6- or -7-yl, each independently form one another unsubstituted or mono-, di- or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONHR^{3a}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a},
 10 SOR^{3a}, NH₂, NHR^{3a}, N(R^{3a})₂, Ar₂, Het 2 and/or (CH₂)_q-Z. Particular preferred substituents of Cyc are selected from a group comprising Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}.

- X denotes preferably phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidyl or pyrazinyl. In case X is substituted substituents are preferably selected from a group consisting of F, Cl, methyl, ethyl,
 15 methoxy, ethoxy, CN, CF₃, OCF₃, A1, COA1, COAr1, COHet1, NR^{4a}COR^{3a}, NR^{4a}SO₂R^{3a}, NR^{4a}CR^{3a} and OA1.

- Ar₂ denotes preferably phenyl, which is unsubstituted or mono- or disubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONHR^{3a}, NH₂, NHR^{3a} and/or N(R^{3a})₂. Thus, Ar₂ preferably denotes e.g.
 20 phenyl, o-, m- or p-tolyl, o-, m- or p-ethylphenyl, o-, m- or p-propylphenyl, o-, m- or p-isopropylphenyl, o-, m- or p-tert-butylphenyl, o-, m- or p-hydroxyphenyl, o-, m- or p-nitrophenyl, o-, m- or p-aminophenyl, o-, m- or p-(N-methylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(N-methylaminocarbonyl)phenyl, o-, m- or p-acetamidophenyl, o-, m- or p-methoxyphenyl, o-, m- or p-ethoxyphenyl, o-, m- or p-(N,N-dimethylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(N-ethylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(N,N-diethylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-fluorophenyl, o-, m- or p-bromophenyl, o-, m- or p-chlorophenyl, o-, m- or p-cyanophenyl.
 25

- Het2 denotes preferably a saturated, unsaturated or aromatic 5- or 6-membered heterocycle having 1 to 4 N, O and/or S atoms, which is unsubstituted or mono- or
 30 disubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONHR^{3a}, NH₂, NHR^{3a} and/or N(R^{3a})₂. Thus, Het2 may e.g. denote 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, 1-, 2- or 3-pyrrolyl, 1-, 2-, 4- or 5-imidazolyl, 1-, 3-, 4- or 5-pyrazolyl, 2-, 4- or 5-oxazolyl, 3-, 4- or 5-isoxazolyl, 2-, 4- or 5-thiazolyl, 3-, 4- or 5-isothiazolyl, 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl, 2-, 4-, 5- or 6-pyrimidinyl, imidazolyl, morpholinyl or piperazinyl.
 35

Alk denotes preferably methy, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl or tert-butyl, pentyl or hexyl, most preferably methy, ethyl, propyl or isopropyl.

A2 denotes preferably OH, methy, ethyl, isopropyl, CF₃, CF₂CF₃, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, O-CH₂-CH₂-OH or O-CH₂-CH₂-OCH₃.

5 Hal denotes preferably F, Cl or Br, most preferably F or Cl.

n denotes preferably 1, 2, 3 or 4, more preferably n is 2, 3 or 4 and most preferably n is 2 or 3.

10 m denotes preferably 0, 1 or 2, more 1 or 2 and most preferably 1.

q and r independently from each other denote preferably 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 and even more preferably 0, 1 or 2.

15 In the context of the present invention "C1-C6-alkyl" means an alkyl moiety having 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms and being straight-chain or branched. The term "C3-C6-cycloalkyl" refers to saturated cyclic hydrocarbon groups having 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms.

20 The term "unsubstituted" means that the corresponding radical, group or moiety has no substituents other than H; the term "substituted" means that the corresponding radical, group or moiety has one or more substituents. Where a radical has a plurality of substituents, i.e. at least two, and a selection of various substituents is specified, the substituents are selected independently of one another and do not need to be identical.

25

Amino refers to the group -NRR', wherein R and R' are each independently from one another H or linear or branched C1-C6-alkyl (particularly methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl or tert-butyl, pentyl, hexyl).

30 The group "CO" as e.g. included in the COR^a, is group, wherein C and O are connected via a double bond (C=O).

Preferably, the compounds of the present invention are selected from the group consisting of:

35

Compound No. 1: [(1R)-1-[[2-[(3,5-dichloro-2-pyridyl)oxy]acetyl]amino]-2-phenylethyl]boronic acid;

- Compound No. 2: [(1R)-2-phenyl-1-[[2-(2-pyridyloxy)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 3: [(1R)-1-[(2-phenoxyacetyl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 4: [(1R)-1-(3-phenoxypropanoylamino)-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 5: [(1R)-1-[3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanoylamino]-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]-
5 boronic acid;
- Compound No. 6: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 7: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[3-(4-methylphenoxy)propanoylamino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
- 10 Compound No. 8: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- Compound No. 9: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(4-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- Compound No. 10: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-
15 ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 11: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3-pyridyloxy)acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- Compound No. 12: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(6-methoxy-2-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
- 20 Compound No. 13: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(5-ethoxy-2-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 14: [(1R)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 15: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
- 25 Compound No. 16: [(1R)-1-[[2-(2R)-2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]-boronic acid;
- Compound No. 17: [(1R)-1-[[2-(2S)-2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]-boronic acid;
- Compound No. 18: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-pyrazin-2-ylacetyl)amino]ethyl]-
30 boronic acid;
- Compound No. 19: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(4-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- Compound No. 20: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-pyrimidin-2-ylacetyl)amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- 35 Compound No. 21: [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-acetamidophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]-boronic acid;
- Compound No. 22: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3,4,5-trifluorophenyl)acetyl]amino]-

ethyl]boronic acid;

Compound No. 23: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2,2-difluoro-2-phenyl-acetyl)amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;

Compound No. 24: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

5 Compound No. 25: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)acetyl]-amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;

Compound No. 26: [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-acetamidophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid;

10 Compound No. 27: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;

Compound No. 28: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

Compound No. 29: [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;

Compound No. 30: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[4-(methoxymethyl)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

Compound No. 31: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[3-(3-hydroxypropoxy)phenyl]-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

20 Compound No. 32: [(1R)-1-[[2-(3-acetamidophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid;

Compound No. 33: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2S]-2-methoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

Compound No. 34: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2R]-2-methoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

Compound No. 35: [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[[2-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

Compound No. 36: [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[(1-phenylcyclopropanecarbonyl)-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

30 Compound No. 37: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2S]-2-phenylpropanoyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;

Compound No. 38: [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-acetamidophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)ethyl]boronic acid;

Compound No. 39: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid

35

- Compound No. 40: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[4-(3-hydroxypropoxy)-phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 41: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[3-(2-hydroxyethoxy)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 5 Compound No. 42: [(1R)-1-[[2-(2,6-dimethoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 43: [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[[2-[4-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 44: [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(2,4-
- 10 dimethylphenyl)ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 45: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2R)-2-phenylpropanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 46: [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[[2-[4-(methanesulfonamido)-phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 15 Compound No. 47: [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[[2-[4-[(2-methoxyacetyl)amino]-phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 48: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(methoxymethyl)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 49: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[3-(methoxymethyl)phenyl]acetyl]-
- 20 amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 50: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(2-hydroxyethoxy)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 51: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2,2-difluoro-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 25 Compound No. 52: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 53: [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[[2-[4-[(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl)amino]-phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 54: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-tetrahydropyran-4-yloxyphenyl)-
- 30 acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 55: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(3-hydroxypropoxy)phenyl]-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 56: [(1S)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2S)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 35 Compound No. 57: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2S)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid

- Compound No. 58: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2,5-dimethoxyphenyl)acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 59: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2R)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 5 Compound No. 60: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl)acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 61: [(1S)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(3-hydroxypropoxy)phenyl]-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 62: [(1S)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2R)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]-
- 10 amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 63: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)phenyl]-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 64: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[4-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)phenyl]-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 15 Compound No. 65: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(ethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- Compound No. 66: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- Compound No. 67: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(4-phenylphenyl)acetyl]amino]-
- 20 ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 68: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2,2-diphenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- Compound No. 69: [(1S)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(4-phenylphenyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid
- 25 Compound No. 70: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2R)-2-ethoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 71: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-phenyl-propanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 72: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[3-(ethoxycarbonylamino)phenyl]-
- 30 acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 73: [(1R)-2-(2-chlorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- Compound No. 74: [(1R)-2-(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]-ethyl]boronic acid
- 35 Compound No. 75: [(1R)-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]-ethyl]boronic acid

- Compound No. 76: [(1R)-1-[[2-(2-methoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl)amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- Compound No. 77: [(1R)-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- 5 Compound No. 78: [(1R)-1-[[2-(2,5-dimethoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- Compound No. 79: [(1R)-1-[[2-(3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl)amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- Compound No. 80: [(1S)-1-[[2-(3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl)amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- 10 Compound No. 81: [(1S)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- Compound No. 82: [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- 15 Compound No. 83: [(1R)-1-[[2-(3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl)amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- Compound No. 84: [(1S)-1-[[2-(3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl)amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- Compound No. 85: [(1R)-2-(7-chlorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- 20 Compound No. 86: [(1R)-1-[3-(5-methoxy-2-pyridyl)propanoylamino]-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- Compound No. 87: [(1S)-1-[3-(5-methoxy-2-pyridyl)propanoylamino]-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- 25 Compound No. 88: [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-[(3R)-7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]ethyl]boronic acid
- Compound No. 89: [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-[(3S)-7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]ethyl]boronic acid
- Compound No. 90: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- 30 Compound No. 91: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[4-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- Compound No. 92: [(1R)-2-(7-methoxybenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- 35 Compound No. 93: [(1R)-1-[[2-(2-methoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl)amino]-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid

- Compound No. 94: [(1R)-2-(6,7-dimethylbenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- Compound No. 95: [(1R)-2-(6,7-dimethylbenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[3-(5-methoxy-2-pyridyl)propanoylamino]ethyl]boronic acid
- 5 Compound No. 96: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2S)-2-[2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]propanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- Compound No. 97: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2R)-2-[2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]propanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- Compound No. 98: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[2-(2-phenylphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 10 Compound No. 99: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[(2R)-2-[2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]propanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 100: [(1R)-1-[[2-[2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid;
- 15 Compound No. 101: [(1R)-2-(6,7-dimethyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 102: [(1R)-2-(6,7-dimethyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[3-(5-methoxy-2-pyridyl)propanoylamino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 103: [(1R)-1-[[2-(2-acetamidophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid;
- 20 Compound No. 104: [(1R)-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 105: [(1R)-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 25 Compound No. 106: [(1R)-2-[(3R)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[(2S)-2-[2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]propanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 107: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[(2S)-2-[2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]propanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 108: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-2-yl)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 30 Compound No. 109: [(1R)-1-[[2-(2-ethoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 110: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-2-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 35 Compound No. 111: [(1R)-2-(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2R)-2-ethoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

- Compound No. 112: [2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 113: [(1R)-2-(7-chlorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(5-ethoxy-2-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 5 Compound No. 114: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 115: [(1R)-2-[(3R)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 116: [(1R)-2-(7-chlorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-
- 10 cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 117: [(1S)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 118: [(1S)-2-[(3R)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 15 Compound No. 119: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[3-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-2-pyridyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 120: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-7-methoxy-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 121: [2-(7-fluorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic
- 20 acid;
- Compound No. 122: [(1R)-2-[(3R)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 123: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3-
- 25 cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 124: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 125: [(1R)-2-(7-fluorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-
- phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 126: [(1R)-2-(6-chloro-7-methyl-benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-
- 30 phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 127: [(1R)-2-[(3R)-7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- Compound No. 128: [(1R)-2-(4,7-dimethylbenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-
- phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 35 Compound No. 129: [(1R)-2-(4,7-dimethylbenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

Compound No. 130: [(1R)-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-[(3S)-7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]ethyl]boronic acid;

Compound No. 131: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(5-ethoxy-2-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

5 Compound No. 132: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-7-chloro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

Compound No. 133: [(1R)-2-[(3R)-7-chloro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

10 Compound No. 134: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-7-chloro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

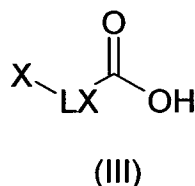
Compound No. 135: [(1R)-2-[(3R)-7-chloro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

Compound No. 136: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-(3-phenoxypropanoylamino)ethyl]boronic acid;

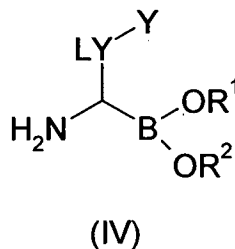
15

and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

20 A preferred process for the synthesis of compounds of Formula (I) as defined above and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, tautomers and stereoisomers thereof, is characterised in that a compound of Formula (III)



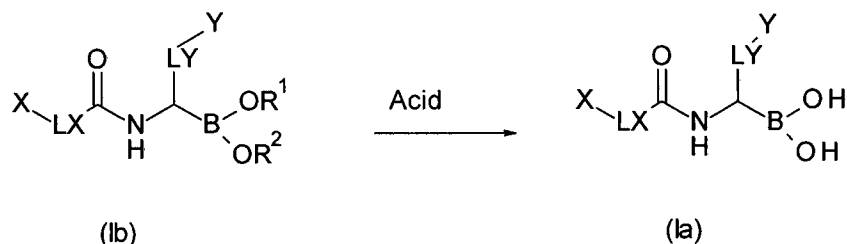
is coupled with a compound of Formula (VI)



25

wherein all residues of formula (III) and formula (IV) are as defined above and wherein the obtained compound of Formula (Ib) is subsequently converted into a compound of Formula (Ia), by treatment with HCl, HBr, HI and/or TFA, in the presence or absence of

an excess of a small molecular weight boronic acid (such as but not limited to *i*-BuB(OH)₂):



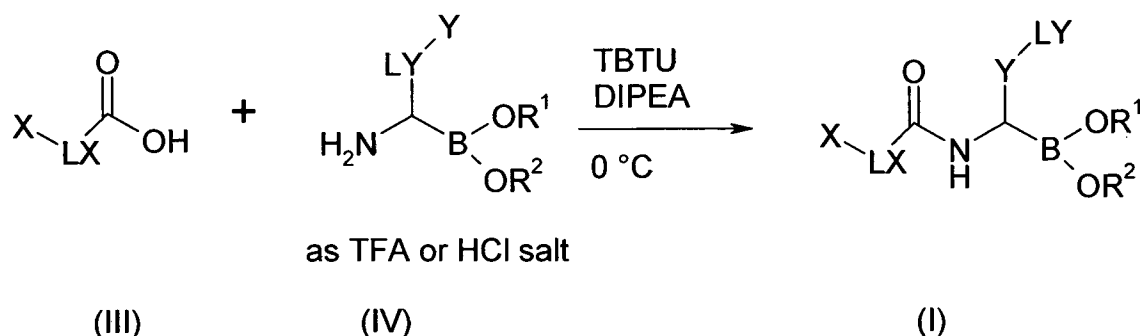
5 All residues of the compounds of formula (III) and formula (IV) are as defined above.

The following abbreviations refer to the abbreviations used below:

- 10 ACN (acetonitrile), AcOH (acetic acid), BINAP (2,2'-bis(disphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthalene), dba (dibenzylidene acetone), *t*Bu (tert-Butyl), *t*BuOK (potassium tert-butoxide), CDI (1,1'-Carbonyldiimidazole), DBU (1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene), DCC (dicyclohexylcarbodiimide), DCM (dichloromethane), DIAD (diisobutylazodicarboxylate), DIC (diisopropylcarbodiimide), DIEA (di-isopropyl ethylamine), DMA (dimethyl acetamide), DMAP (4-dimethylaminopyridine), DMSO (dimethyl sulfoxide), DMF (N,N-dimethylformamide), EDC.HCl (1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride), EtOAc (ethyl acetate), EtOH (ethanol), g (gram), *c*Hex (cyclohexane), HATU (dimethylamino-([1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-*b*]pyridin-3-yloxy)-methylene]-dimethyl-ammonium hexafluorophosphate), HOBt (*N*-hydroxybenzotriazole), HPLC (high performance liquid chromatography), hr (hour), MHz (Megahertz), MeOH (methanol), min (minute), mL (milliliter), mmol (millimole), mM (millimolar), mp (melting point), MS (mass spectrometry), MW (microwave), NMM (*N*-methyl morpholine), NMR (Nuclear Magnetic Resonance), NBS (*N*-bromo succinimide), PBS (phosphate buffered saline), PMB (para-methoxybenzyl), PyBOP (benzotriazol-1-yl-oxytripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate), RT (room temperature), TBAF (tetra-butylammonium fluoride), TBTU (*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyl-O-(benzotriazol-1-yl)uronium tetrafluoroborate), T3P (propane phosphonic acid anhydride), TEA (triethyl amine), TFA (trifluoroacetic acid), THF (tetrahydrofuran), PetEther (petroleum ether), TBME (tert-butyl methyl ether), TLC (thin layer chromatography), TMS (trimethylsilyl), TMSI (trimethylsilyl iodide), UV (ultraviolet).
- 20
25
30

Generally, compounds of Formula (I), wherein all residues are defined as above, can be obtained from a compound of Formula (III) as outlined in Scheme 1.

Scheme 1



- 5 The first step consists in the reaction of a compound of Formula (III), wherein X and LX are defined as above, with a compound of Formula (IV), wherein R¹, R², LY and Y are defined as above. The reaction is performed using conditions and methods well known to those skilled in the art for the preparation of amides from a carboxylic acid with standard coupling agents, such as but not limited to HATU, TBTU, polymer-supported 1-alkyl-2-chloropyridinium salt (polymer-supported Mukaiyama's reagent), 1-methyl-2-chloropyridinium iodide (Mukaiyama's reagent), a carbodiimide (such as DCC, DIC, EDC) and HOBt, PyBOP® and other such reagents well known to those skilled in the art, preferably TBTU, in the presence or absence of bases such as TEA, DIEA, NMM, polymer-supported morpholine, preferably DIEA, in a suitable solvent such as DCM, THF or DMF, at a temperature between -10 °C to 50 °C, preferably at 0 °C, for a few hours, e.g. one hour to 24 h. Alternatively, the compounds of Formula (III) could be converted to carboxylic acid derivatives such as acyl halides or anhydrides, by methods well known to those skilled in the art, such as but not limited to treatment with SOCl₂, POCl₃, PCl₅, (COCl)₂, in the presence or absence of catalytic amounts of DMF, in the presence or absence of a suitable solvent such as toluene, DCM, THF, at a temperature rising from 20 °C to 100 °C, preferably at 50 °C, for a few hours, e.g. one hour to 24 h. Conversion of the carboxylic acid derivatives to compounds of Formula (I), can be achieved using conditions and methods well known to those skilled in the art for the preparation of amides from a carboxylic acid derivative (e.g. acyl chloride) with alkyl amines, in the presence of bases such as TEA, DIEA, NMM in a suitable solvent such as DCM, THF or DMF, at a temperature rising from 20 °C to 100 °C, preferably at 50 °C, for a few hours, e.g. one hour to 24 h.

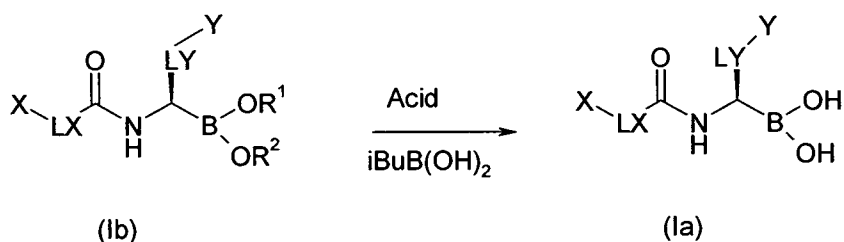
In the process described above the reaction between the compound of Formula (III) and the compound of Formula (IV) is preferably performed in the presence of a coupling agent selected from HATU, TBTU, polymer-supported 1-alkyl-2-chloropyridinium salt

(polymer-supported Mukaiyama's reagent), 1-methyl-2-chloropyridinium iodide (Mukaiyama's reagent) or a carbodiimide.

Compounds of Formula (Ia), wherein LX, X, LY and Y are defined as above and wherein R¹ and R² are H, can be prepared starting from compounds of Formula (Ib), using methods well known to those skilled in the art for the hydrolysis of boronic esters, such as but not limited to treatment with HCl, HBr, HI, TFA, in the presence or absence of an excess of a small molecular weight boronic acid, such as but not limited to *i*-BuB(OH)₂ (Scheme 2).

10

Scheme 2

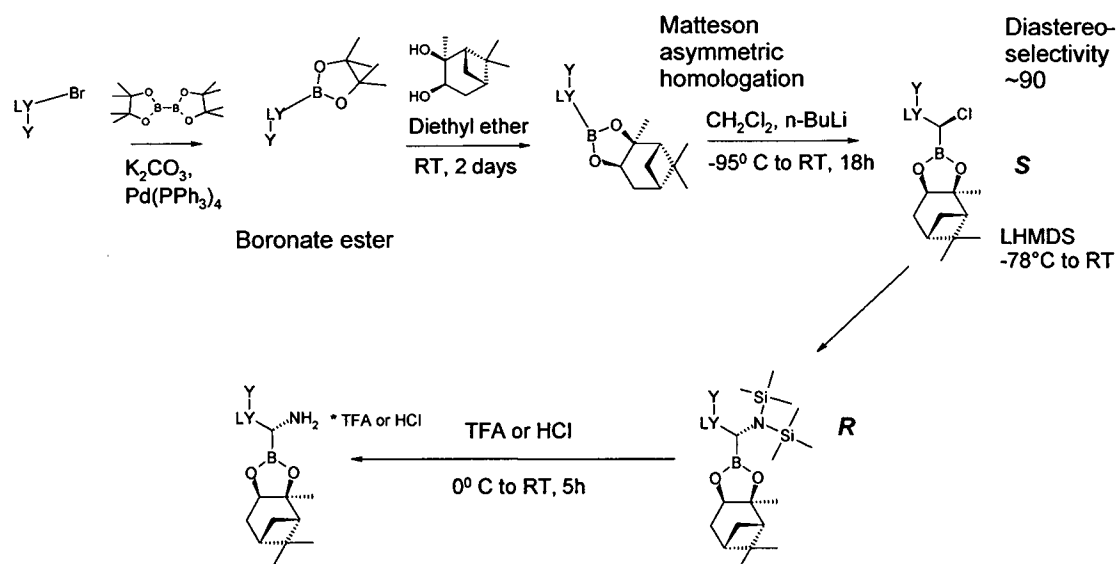


Compounds of Formula (III) or (IV) are either commercially available or can be prepared by methods well known to those skilled in the art.

15

In general, compounds of Formula (IV) are for example accessible by the following scheme 3a:

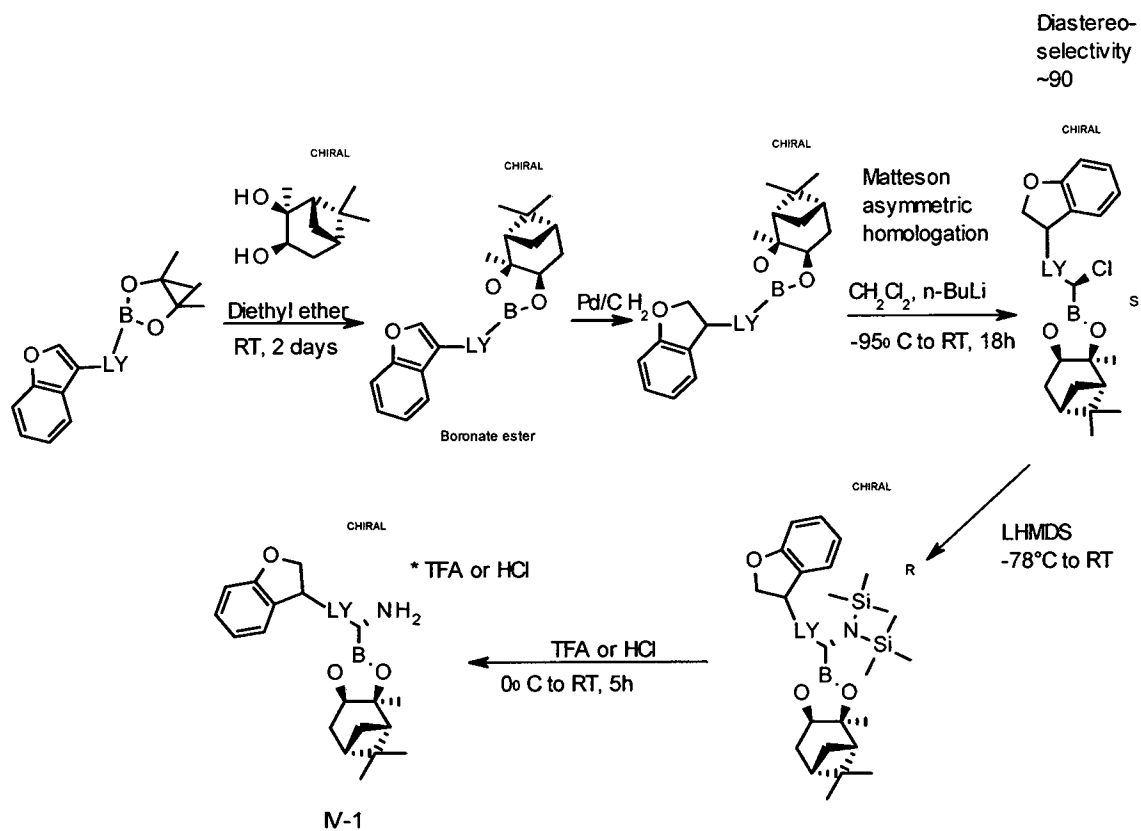
Scheme 3a



20

Compounds of formula (IV-1) wherein Y is a 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl, are for example accessible by the following scheme 3b:

Scheme 3b:



5

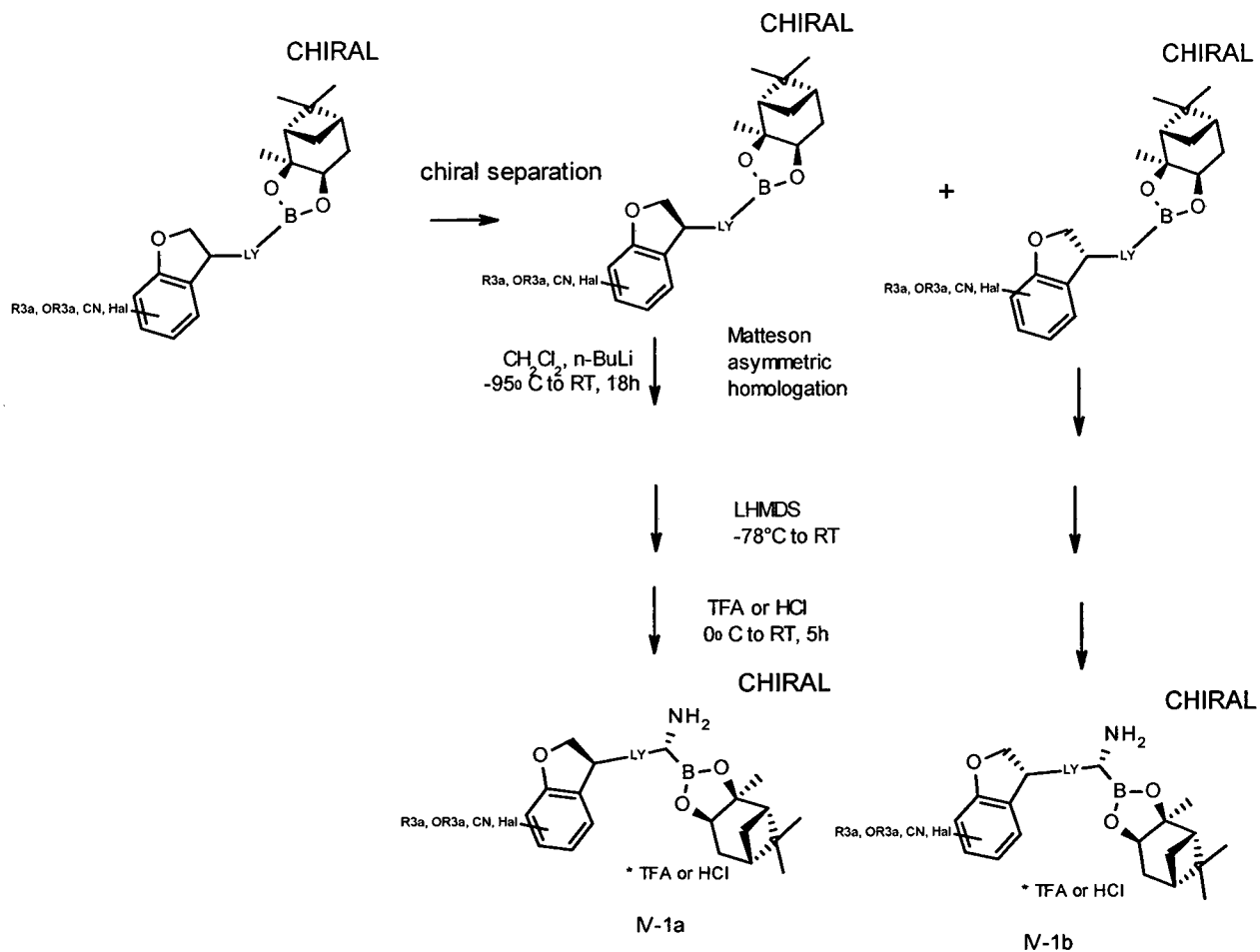
In this case typically both isomers at the 3 position of the 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran are formed.

Amino boronic acids of formula IV-1a or IV-1b containing stereochemically pure 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran are accessible by the following scheme 4a:

10

Scheme 4:

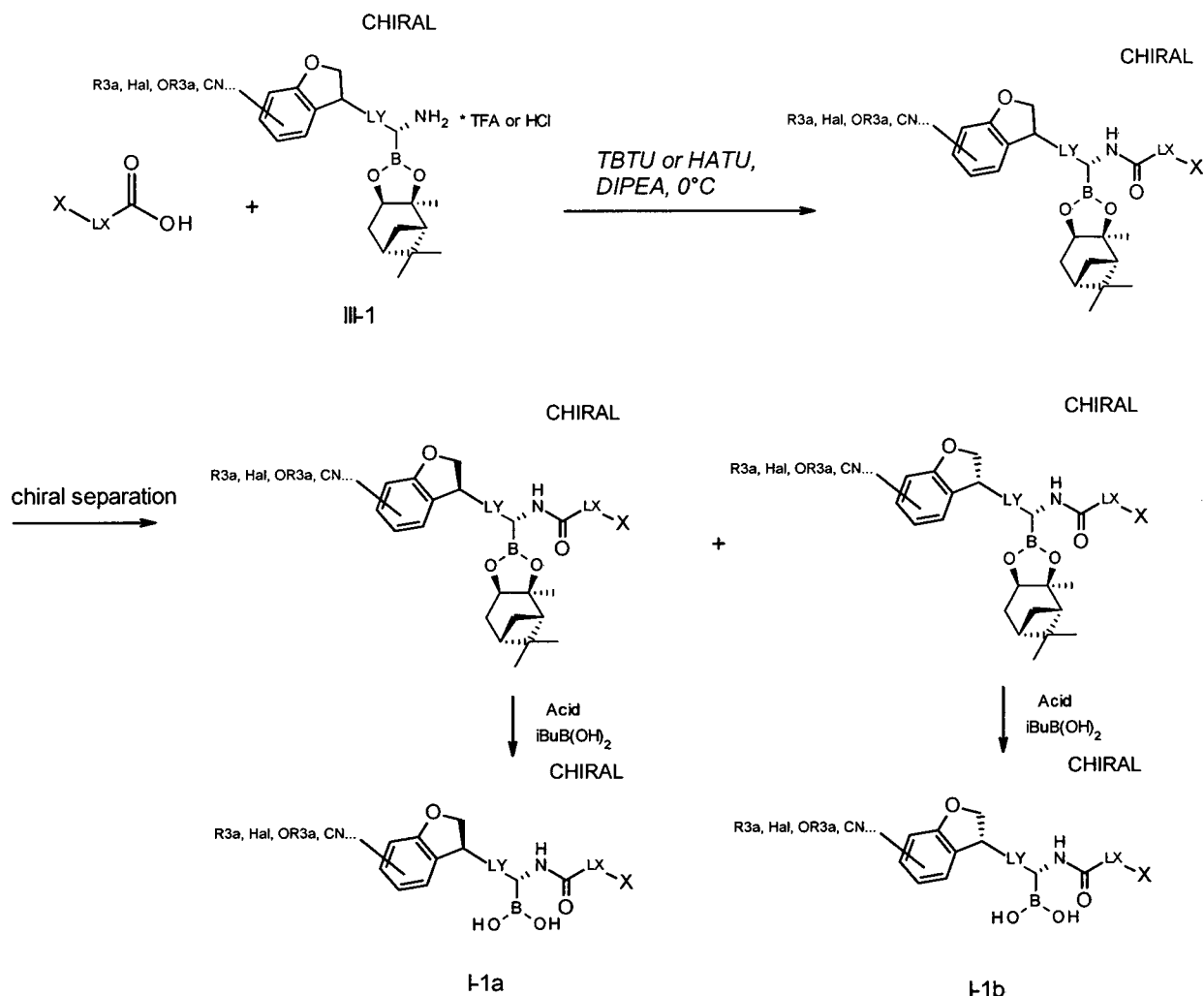
47



Compounds of formula I-1a and I-1b wherein Y is a 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl are for example accessible by the following scheme 5:

5

Scheme 5:



The chiral separation can be performed e.g. by chiral HPLC.

5

Compounds of Formula (III) are either commercially accessible or can be prepared by those skilled in the art using established procedures.

If the above set of general synthetic methods is not applicable to obtain compounds according to Formula (I) and/or necessary intermediates for the synthesis of compounds of Formula (I), suitable methods of preparation known by a person skilled in the art should be used.

In general, the synthesis pathways for any individual compounds of formula (I) will depend on the specific substituents of each molecule and upon the ready availability of Intermediates necessary; again such factors being appreciated by those of ordinary skill in the art. For all the protection and de-protection methods, see Philip J. Kocienski, in "Protecting Groups", Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart, New York, 1994 and, Theodora W.

Greene and Peter G. M. Wuts in "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", Wiley Interscience, 3rd Edition 1999.

Compounds of this invention can be isolated in association with solvent molecules by crystallization from evaporation of an appropriate solvent. The pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts of the compounds of formula (I), which contain a basic center, may be prepared in a conventional manner. For example, a solution of the free base may be treated with a suitable acid, either neat or in a suitable solution, and the resulting salt isolated either by filtration or by evaporation under vacuum of the reaction solvent. Pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts may be obtained in an analogous manner by treating a solution of compounds of formula (I), which contain an acid center, with a suitable base. Both types of salts may be formed or interconverted using ion-exchange resin techniques.

Depending on the conditions used, the reaction times are generally between a few minutes and 14 days, and the reaction temperature is between about -30°C and 140°C, normally between -10°C and 90°C, in particular between about 0°C and about 70°C.

Compounds of the formula (I) can furthermore be obtained by liberating compounds of the formula (I) from one of their functional derivatives by treatment with a solvolysing or hydrogenolysing agent.

Preferred starting materials for the solvolysis or hydrogenolysis are those which conform to the formula (I), but contain corresponding protected amino and/or hydroxyl groups instead of one or more free amino and/or hydroxyl groups, preferably those which carry an amino-protecting group instead of an H atom bound to an N atom, in particular those which carry an R'-N group, in which R' denotes an amino-protecting group, instead of an HN group, and/or those which carry a hydroxyl-protecting group instead of the H atom of a hydroxyl group, for example those which conform to the formula (I), but carry a -COOR" group, in which R" denotes a hydroxylprotecting group, instead of a -COOH group.

It is also possible for a plurality of – identical or different – protected amino and/or hydroxyl groups to be present in the molecule of the starting material. If the protecting groups present are different from one another, they can in many cases be cleaved off selectively.

The term "amino-protecting group" is known in general terms and relates to groups which are suitable for protecting (blocking) an amino group against chemical reactions, but which are easy to remove after the desired chemical reaction has been carried out elsewhere in the molecule. Typical of such groups are, in particular, unsubstituted or substituted acyl, aryl, aralkoxymethyl or aralkyl groups. Since the amino-protecting groups are removed after the desired reaction (or reaction sequence), their type and size are furthermore not crucial; however, preference is given to those having 1-20, in particular 1-8, carbon atoms. The term "acyl group" is to be understood in the broadest sense in connection with the present process. It includes acyl groups derived from aliphatic, araliphatic, aromatic or heterocyclic carboxylic acids or sulfonic acids, and, in particular, alkoxy-carbonyl, aryloxy-carbonyl and especially aralkoxy-carbonyl groups. Examples of such acyl groups are alkanoyl, such as acetyl, propionyl and butyryl; aralkanoyl, such as phenylacetyl; aroyl, such as benzoyl and tolyl; aryloxyalkanoyl, such as POA; alkoxy-carbonyl, such as methoxy-carbonyl, ethoxy-carbonyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxy-carbonyl, BOC (tert-butoxy-carbonyl) and 2-iodoethoxy-carbonyl; aralkoxy-carbonyl, such as CBZ ("carbo-benz-oxy"), 4-methoxybenzyloxy-carbonyl and FMOC; and aryl-sulfonyl, such as Mtr. Preferred amino-protecting groups are BOC and Mtr, furthermore CBZ, Fmoc, benzyl and acetyl.

The term "hydroxyl-protecting group" is likewise known in general terms and relates to groups which are suitable for protecting a hydroxyl group against chemical reactions, but are easy to remove after the desired chemical reaction has been carried out elsewhere in the molecule. Typical of such groups are the above-mentioned unsubstituted or substituted aryl, aralkyl or acyl groups, furthermore also alkyl groups. The nature and size of the hydroxyl-protecting groups are not crucial since they are removed again after the desired chemical reaction or reaction sequence; preference is given to groups having 1-20, in particular 1-10, carbon atoms. Examples of hydroxyl-protecting groups are, inter alia, benzyl, 4-methoxybenzyl, p-nitro-benzoyl, p-toluenesulfonyl, tert-butyl and acetyl, where benzyl and tert-butyl are particularly preferred.

The term "solvates of the compounds" is taken to mean adductions of inert solvent molecules onto the compounds which form owing to their mutual attractive force. Solvates are, for example, mono- or dihydrates or alcoholates.

The compounds of the formula (I) are liberated from their functional derivatives – depending on the protecting group used – for example using strong acids, advantageously using TFA or perchloric acid, but also using other strong inorganic acids,

such as hydrochloric acid or sulfuric acid, strong organic carboxylic acids, such as trichloroacetic acid, or sulfonic acids, such as benzene- or p-toluenesulfonic acid. The presence of an additional inert solvent is possible, but is not always necessary. Suitable inert solvents are preferably organic, for example carboxylic acids, such as acetic acid, ethers, such as THF or dioxane, amides, such as DMF, halogenated hydrocarbons, such as DCM, furthermore also alcohols, such as methanol, ethanol or isopropanol, and water. Mixtures of the above-mentioned solvents are furthermore suitable. TFA is preferably used in excess without addition of a further solvent, and perchloric acid is preferably used in the form of a mixture of acetic acid and 70% perchloric acid in the ratio 9:1. The reaction temperatures for the cleavage are advantageously between about 0 and about 50°C, preferably between 15 and 30°C (RT).

The BOC, OBut and Mtr groups can, for example, preferably be cleaved off using TFA in DCM or using approximately 3 to 5N HCl in dioxane at 15-30°C, and the Fmoc group can be cleaved off using an approximately 5 to 50% solution of dimethylamine, diethylamine or piperidine in DMF at 15-30°C.

Protecting groups which can be removed hydrogenolytically (for example CBZ, benzyl or the liberation of the amidino group from the oxadiazole derivative thereof) can be cleaved off, for example, by treatment with hydrogen in the presence of a catalyst (for example a noble-metal catalyst, such as palladium, advantageously on a support, such as carbon). Suitable solvents here are those indicated above, in particular, for example, alcohols, such as methanol or ethanol, or amides, such as DMF. The hydrogenolysis is generally carried out at temperatures between about 0 and 100°C and pressures between about 1 and 200 bar, preferably at 20-30°C and 1-10 bar. Hydrogenolysis of the CBZ group succeeds well, for example, on 5 to 10% Pd/C in methanol or using ammonium formate (instead of hydrogen) on Pd/C in methanol/DMF at 20-30°C.

Examples of suitable inert solvents are hydrocarbons, such as hexane, petroleum ether, benzene, toluene or xylene; chlorinated hydrocarbons, such as trichloroethylene, 1,2-dichloroethane, tetrachloromethane, tri-fluoro-methylbenzene, chloroform or DCM; alcohols, such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, n-propanol, n-butanol or tert-butanol; ethers, such as diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, tetrahydrofuran (THF) or dioxane; glycol ethers, such as ethylene glycol monomethyl or monoethyl ether or ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (diglyme); ketones, such as acetone or butanone; amides, such as acetamide, dimethylacetamide, N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP) or dimethyl-formamide (DMF); nitriles, such as acetonitrile; sulfoxides, such as dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO);

carbon disulfide; carboxylic acids, such as formic acid or acetic acid; nitro compounds, such as nitromethane or nitrobenzene; esters, such as EtOAc, or mixtures of the said solvents.

- 5 Esters can be saponified, for example, using LiOH, NaOH or KOH in water, water/THF, water/THF/ethanol or water/dioxane, at temperatures between 0 and 100°C. Furthermore, ester can be hydrolysed, for example, using acetic acid, TFA or HCL.

- 10 Free amino groups can furthermore be acylated in a conventional manner using an acyl chloride or anhydride or alkylated using an unsubstituted or substituted alkyl halide or reacted with CH₃-C(=NH)-OEt, advantageously in an inert solvent, such as DCM or THF and/or in the presence of a base, such as triethylamine or pyridine, at temperatures between -60°C and +30°C.

- 15 Throughout the specification, the term leaving group preferably denotes Cl, Br, I or a reactively modified OH group, such as, for example, an activated ester, an imidazolide or alkylsulfonyloxy having 1 6 carbon atoms (preferably methylsulfonyloxy or trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy) or arylsulfonyloxy having 6 10 carbon atoms (preferably phenyl- or p tolylsulfonyloxy).

20

Radicals of this type for activation of the carboxyl group in typical acylation reactions are described in the literature (for example in the standard works, such as Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg-Thieme-Verlag, Stuttgart).

25

Activated esters are advantageously formed in situ, for example through addition of HOBT or N hydroxysuccinimide.

- 30 The term "pharmaceutically usable derivatives" is taken to mean, for example, the salts of the compounds of the formula I and so-called prodrug compounds.

The term "prodrug derivatives" is taken to mean compounds of the formula I which have been modified with, for example, alkyl or acyl groups, sugars or oligopeptides and which are rapidly cleaved in the organism to form the active compounds.

35

These also include biodegradable polymer derivatives of the compounds according to the invention, as described, for example, in Int. J. Pharm. 115, 61-67 (1995).

The present invention relates to a process for making the compounds according to Formula (I) and related Formulae.

- 5 The present invention relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising at least one compound of formula (I) wherein all residues are as defined above, or its derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, as active ingredient, together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10

- For the purpose of the present invention the term "pharmaceutical composition" refers to a composition or product comprising one or more active ingredients, and one or more inert ingredients that make up the carrier, as well as any product which results, directly or indirectly, from combination, complexation or aggregation of any two or more of the ingredients, or from dissociation of one or more of the ingredients, or from other types of reactions or interactions of one or more of the ingredients. Accordingly, the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention encompass any composition made by admixing at least one compound of the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient or vehicle. The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention also encompass any composition that further comprises a second active ingredient or its derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, wherein that second active ingredient is other than a compound of formula (I) wherein all residues are defined above.

25

- The invention relates to compounds according to formula (I) or any specific embodiment described above and pharmaceutically usable salts, tautomers, solvates and stereoisomers thereof, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, for use in the treatment and/or prophylaxis (prevention) of an immunoregulatory abnormality or hematological malignancies.

30

- For the purpose of the present invention immunoregulatory abnormality is an autoimmune or chronic inflammatory disease selected from the group consisting of: systemic lupus erythematosus, chronic rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, multiple sclerosis, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), atherosclerosis, scleroderma, autoimmune hepatitis, Sjogren Syndrome, lupus nephritis, glomerulonephritis,

35

Rheumatoid Arthritis, Psoriasis, Myasthenia Gravis, Immunoglobuline A nephropathy, Vasculitis, Transplant rejection, Myositis, Henoch-Schönlein Purpura and asthma.

The invention relates to compounds according to formula (I) or any specific embodiment described above and its derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, for use in the prevention and/or treatment of medical conditions that are affected by inhibiting LMP7. The also invention relates to compounds according to formula (I) or any specific embodiment described above and its derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, for use in the prevention and/or treatment of an immunoregulatory abnormality or hematological malignancies. In particular in such cases where the immunoregulatory abnormality selected from Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis, Sjogren Syndrome, systemic lupus erythematoses, lupus nephritis, glomerulonephritis, Rheumatoid Arthritis, Inflammatory bowel disease, ulcerative colitis, crohn's diseases, multiple sclerosis, Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, osteoarthritis, Atherosclerosis, Psoriasis, Myasthenia Gravis, Dermal fibrosis, renal fibrosis, cardiac fibrosis, Liver fibrosis, Lung fibrosis, Immunoglobuline A nephropathy, Vasculitis, Transplant rejection, Hematological malignancies and asthma.

The pharmaceutical preparations can be employed as medicaments in human and veterinary medicine.

The present invention further relates to a set (kit) consisting of separate packs of

- (a) an effective amount of a compound of the formula (I) and/or pharmaceutically acceptable salts, tautomers and stereoisomers thereof, including mixtures thereof in all ratios,
- and
- (b) an effective amount of a further medicament active ingredient

Pharmaceutical salts and other forms

The said compounds of the formula (I) can be used in their final non-salt form. On the other hand, the present invention also relates to the use of these compounds in the form of their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, which can be derived from various organic and inorganic acids and bases by procedures known in the art. Pharmaceutically acceptable salt forms of the compounds of the formula I are for the most part prepared

by conventional methods. If the compound of the formula I contains an acidic center, such as a carboxyl group, one of its suitable salts can be formed by reacting the compound with a suitable base to give the corresponding base-addition salt. Such bases are, for example, alkali metal hydroxides, including potassium hydroxide and sodium hydroxide; alkaline earth metal hydroxides, such as magnesium hydroxide and calcium hydroxide; and various organic bases, such as piperidine, diethanolamine and N-methyl-glucamine (meglumine), benzathine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, benethamine, diethylamine, piperazine, lysine, L-arginine, ammonia, triethanolamine, betaine, ethanolamine, morpholine and tromethamine. In the case of certain compounds of the formula I, which contain a basic center, acid-addition salts can be formed by treating these compounds with pharmaceutically acceptable organic and inorganic acids, for example hydrogen halides, such as hydrogen chloride or hydrogen bromide, other mineral acids and corresponding salts thereof, such as sulfate, nitrate or phosphate and the like, and alkyl- and monoaryl-sulfonates, such as methanesulfonate, ethanesulfonate, toluenesulfonate and benzene-sulfonate, and other organic acids and corresponding salts thereof, such as carbonate, acetate, trifluoro-acetate, tartrate, maleate, succinate, citrate, benzoate, salicylate, ascorbate and the like. Accordingly, pharmaceutically acceptable acid-addition salts of the compounds of the formula I include the following: acetate, adipate, alginate, aspartate, benzoate, benzene-sulfonate (besylate), bisulfate, bisulfite, bromide, camphorate, camphor-sulfonate, caprate, caprylate, chloride, chlorobenzoate, citrate, cyclamate, cinnamate, digluconate, dihydrogen-phosphate, dinitrobenzoate, dodecyl-sulfate, ethanesulfonate, formate, glycolate, fumarate, galacterate (from mucic acid), galacturonate, glucoheptanoate, gluco-nate, glutamate, glycerophosphate, hemi-succinate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, hippurate, hydro-chloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxy-ethane-sulfonate, iodide, isethionate, isobutyrate, lactate, lactobionate, malate, maleate, malonate, mandelate, metaphosphate, methanesulfonate, methylbenzoate, mono-hydrogen-phosphate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, nicotinate, nitrate, oxalate, oleate, palmo-ate, pectinate, persulfate, phenylacetate, 3-phenylpropionate, phosphate, phosphonate, phthalate, but this does not represent a restriction. Both types of salts may be formed or interconverted preferably using ion-exchange resin techniques.

Furthermore, the base salts of the compounds of the formula I include aluminium, ammonium, calcium, copper, iron (III), iron(II), lithium, magnesium, manganese(III), manganese(II), potassium, sodium and zinc salts, but this is not intended to represent a restriction. Of the above-mentioned salts, preference is given to ammonium; the alkali metal salts sodium and potassium, and the alkaline earth metal salts calcium and

magnesium. Salts of the compounds of the formula I which are derived from pharmaceutically acceptable organic non-toxic bases include salts of primary, secondary and tertiary amines, substituted amines, also including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines, and basic ion exchanger resins, for example arginine, betaine, 5 caffeine, chloroprocaine, choline, N,N'-dibenzyl-ethylen-ediamine (benzathine), dicyclohexylamine, diethanol-amine, diethyl-amine, 2-diethyl-amino-ethanol, 2-dimethyl-amino-ethanol, ethanolamine, ethylenediamine, N-ethylmorpholine, N-ethyl-piperidine, glucamine, glucosamine, histidine, hydrabamine, isopropyl-amine, lido-caine, lysine, meglumine (N-methyl-D-glucamine), morpholine, piperazine, 10 piperidine, polyamine resins, procaine, purines, theobromine, triethanol-amine, triethylamine, trimethylamine, tripropyl-amine and tris(hydroxy-methyl)-methylamine (tromethamine), but this is not intended to represent a restriction.

Compounds of the formula I of the present invention which contain basic N₂-containing 15 groups can be quaternised using agents such as (C₁-C₄)-alkyl halides, for example methyl, ethyl, isopropyl and tert-butyl chloride, bromide and iodide; di(C₁-C₄)alkyl sulfates, for example dimethyl, diethyl and diamyl sulfate; (C₁₀-C₁₈)alkyl halides, for example decyl, do-decyl, lauryl, myristyl and stearyl chloride, bromide and iodide; and aryl-(C₁-C₄)alkyl halides, for example benzyl chloride and phenethyl bromide. Both 20 water- and oil-soluble compounds of the formula I can be prepared using such salts.

The above-mentioned pharmaceutical salts which are preferred include acetate, trifluoroacetate, besylate, citrate, fumarate, gluconate, hemisuccinate, hippurate, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, isethionate, mandelate, me-glumine, nitrate, oleate, 25 phosphonate, pivalate, sodium phosphate, stearate, sulfate, sulfosalicylate, tartrate, thiomalate, tosylate and tro-meth-amine, but this is not intended to represent a restriction.

The acid-addition salts of basic compounds of the formula (I) are prepared by bringing 30 the free base form into contact with a sufficient amount of the desired acid, causing the formation of the salt in a conventional manner. The free base can be regenerated by bringing the salt form into contact with a base and isolating the free base in a conventional manner. The free base forms differ in a certain respect from the corresponding salt forms thereof with respect to certain physical properties, such as 35 solubility in polar solvents; for the purposes of the invention, however, the salts other-wise correspond to the respective free base forms thereof.

As mentioned, the pharmaceutically acceptable base-addition salts of the compounds of the formula I are formed with metals or amines, such as alkali metals and alkaline earth metals or organic amines. Preferred metals are sodium, potassium, magnesium and calcium. Preferred organic amines are N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chlorprocaine, choline, diethanol-amine, ethylenediamine, N-methyl-D-glucamine and procaine.

The base-addition salts of acidic compounds of the formula I are prepared by bringing the free acid form into contact with a sufficient amount of the desired base, causing the formation of the salt in a conventional manner. The free acid can be regenerated by bringing the salt form into contact with an acid and isolating the free acid in a conventional manner. The free acid forms differ in a certain respect from the corresponding salt forms thereof with respect to certain physical properties, such as solubility in polar solvents; for the purposes of the invention, however, the salts other-wise correspond to the respective free acid forms thereof.

If a compound of the formula (I) contains more than one group which is capable of forming pharmaceutically acceptable salts of this type, the formula I also encompasses multiple salts. Typical multiple salt forms include, for example, bitartrate, diacetate, difumarate, dimeglumine, di-phosphate, disodium and trihydrochloride, but this is not intended to represent a restriction.

With regard to that stated above, it can be seen that the term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" in the present connection is taken to mean an active ingredient which comprises a compound of the formula I in the form of one of its salts, in particular if this salt form imparts improved pharmacokinetic properties on the active ingredient compared with the free form of the active ingredient or any other salt form of the active ingredient used earlier. The pharmaceutically acceptable salt form of the active ingredient can also provide this active ingredient for the first time with a desired pharmacokinetic property which it did not have earlier and can even have a positive influence on the pharmacodynamics of this active ingredient with respect to its therapeutic efficacy in the body.

Owing to their molecular structure, the compounds of the formula (I) are chiral and can accordingly occur in various enantiomeric forms. They can therefore exist in racemic or in optically active form.

Since the pharmaceutical activity of the racemates or stereoisomers of the compounds according to the invention may differ, it may be desirable to use the enantiomers. In these cases, the end product or even the Intermediates can be separated into enantiomeric compounds by chemical or physical measures known to the person skilled
5 in the art or even employed as such in the synthesis.

In the case of racemic amines, diastereomers are formed from the mixture by reaction with an optically active resolving agent. Examples of suitable resolving agents are optically active acids, such as the (R) and (S) forms of tartaric acid, diacetyltartaric acid,
10 dibenzoyltartaric acid, mandelic acid, malic acid, lactic acid, suitable N-protected amino acids (for example N-benzoylproline or N-benzenesulfonylproline), or the various optically active camphorsulfonic acids. Also advantageous is chromatographic enantiomer resolution with the aid of an optically active resolving agent (for example dinitrobenzoylphenylglycine, cellulose triacetate or other derivatives of carbohydrates or
15 chirally derivatised methacrylate polymers immobilised on silica gel). Suitable eluents for this purpose are aqueous or alcoholic solvent mixtures, such as, for example, hexane/isopropanol/ acetonitrile, for example in the ratio 82:15:3.

The invention furthermore relates to the use of compounds of formula I, and related
20 formulae in combination with at least one further medicament active ingredient, preferably medicaments used in the treatment of multiple sclerosis such as cladribine or another co-agent, such as interferon, e.g. pegylated or non-pegylated interferons, preferably interferon beta and/or with compounds improving vascular function or in combination with immunomodulating agents for example Fingolimod; cyclosporins,
25 rapamycins or ascomycins, or their immunosuppressive analogs, e.g. cyclosporin A, cyclosporin G, FK-506, ABT-281, ASM981, rapamycin, 40-O-(2-hydroxy)ethyl-rapamycin etc.; corticosteroids; cyclophosphamide; azathioprene; methotrexate; leflunomide; mizoribine; mycophenolic acid; mycophenolate mofetil; 15-deoxyspergualine; diflucortolone valerate; difluprednate; Alclometasone dipropionate; amcinonide;
30 amsacrine; asparaginase; azathioprine; basiliximab; beclometasone dipropionate; betamethasone; betamethasone acetate; betamethasone dipropionate; betamethasone phosphate sodique; betamethasone valerate; budesonide; captopril; chlormethine chlorhydrate; cladribine; clobetasol propionate; cortisone acetate; cortivazol; cyclophosphamide; cytarabine; daclizumab; dactinomycin; desonide; desoximetasone;
35 dexamethasone; dexamethasone acetate; dexamethasone isonicotinate; dexamethasone metasulfobenzoate sodique; dexamethasone phosphate; dexamethasone tebutate; dichlorisone acetate; doxorubicine chlorhydrate; epirubicine

chlorhydrate; flucorolone acetonide; fludrocortisone acetate; fludroxycortide; flumetasone pivalate; flunisolide; fluocinolone acetonide; fluocinonide; fluocortolone; fluocortolone hexanoate; fluocortolone pivalate; fluorometholone; fluprednidene acetate; fluticasone propionate; gemcitabine chlorhydrate; halcinonide; hydrocortisone, 5 hydrocortisone acetate, hydrocortisone butyrate, hydrocortisone hemisuccinate; melphalan; meprednisone; mercaptopurine; methylprednisolone; methylprednisolone acetate; methylprednisolone hemisuccinate; misoprostol; muromonab-cd3; mycophenolate mofetil; paramethasone acetate; prednazoline, prednisolone; prednisolone acetate; prednisolone caproate; prednisolone metasulfobenzoate sodique; 10 prednisolone phosphate sodique; prednisone; prednylidene; rifampicine; rifampicine sodique; tacrolimus; teriflunomide; thalidomide; thiotepa; tixocortol pivalate; triamcinolone; triamcinolone acetonide hemisuccinate; triamcinolone benetonide; triamcinolone diacetate; triamcinolone hexacetonide; immunosuppressive monoclonal antibodies, e.g., monoclonal antibodies to leukocyte receptors, e.g., MHC, CD2, CD3, 15 CD4, CD7, CD25, CD28, B7, CD40, CD45 or CD58 or their ligands; or other immunomodulatory compounds, e.g. CTLA41g, or other adhesion molecule inhibitors, e.g. mAbs or low molecular weight inhibitors including Selectin antagonists and VLA-4 antagonists. A preferred composition is with Cyclosporin A, FK506, rapamycin or 40-(2-hydroxy)ethyl-rapamycin and Fingolimod.. These further medicaments, such as 20 interferon beta, may be administered concomitantly or sequentially, e.g. by subcutaneous, intramuscular or oral routes.

These compositions can be used as medicaments in human and veterinary medicine.

25 Pharmaceutical formulations can be administered in the form of dosage units, which comprise a predetermined amount of active ingredient per dosage unit. Such a unit can comprise, for example, 0.5 mg to 1 g, preferably 1 mg to 700 mg, particularly preferably 5 mg to 100 mg, of a compound according to the invention, depending on the disease condition treated, the method of administration and the age, weight and condition of the 30 patient, or pharmaceutical formulations can be administered in the form of dosage units which comprise a predetermined amount of active ingredient per dosage unit. Preferred dosage unit formulations are those which comprise a daily dose or part-dose, as indicated above, or a corresponding fraction thereof of an active ingredient. Furthermore, pharmaceutical formulations of this type can be prepared using a process, which is 35 generally known in the pharmaceutical art.

Pharmaceutical formulations can be adapted for administration via any desired suitable method, for example by oral (including buccal or sublingual), rectal, nasal, topical (including buccal, sublingual or transdermal), vaginal or parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravenous or intradermal) methods. Such formulations
5 can be prepared using all processes known in the pharmaceutical art by, for example, combining the active ingredient with the excipient(s) or adjuvant(s).

Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for oral administration can be administered as separate units, such as, for example, capsules or tablets; powders or granules; solutions
10 or suspensions in aqueous or non-aqueous liquids; edible foams or foam foods; or oil-in-water liquid emulsions or water-in-oil liquid emulsions.

Thus, for example, in the case of oral administration in the form of a tablet or capsule, the active-ingredient component can be combined with an oral, non-toxic and pharmaceutically acceptable inert excipient, such as, for example, ethanol, glycerol,
15 water and the like. Powders are prepared by comminuting the compound to a suitable fine size and mixing it with a pharmaceutical excipient comminuted in a similar manner, such as, for example, an edible carbohydrate, such as, for example, starch or mannitol. A flavour, preservative, dispersant and dye may likewise be present.

20

Capsules are produced by preparing a powder mixture as described above and filling shaped gelatine shells therewith. Glidants and lubricants, such as, for example, highly disperse silicic acid, talc, magnesium stearate, calcium stearate or polyethylene glycol in solid form, can be added to the powder mixture before the filling operation. A disintegrant
25 or solubiliser, such as, for example, agar-agar, calcium carbonate or sodium carbonate, may likewise be added in order to improve the availability of the medica-ment after the capsule has been taken.

In addition, if desired or necessary, suitable binders, lubricants and disintegrants as well
30 as dyes can likewise be incorporated into the mixture. Suitable binders include starch, gelatine, natural sugars, such as, for example, glucose or beta-lactose, sweeteners made from maize, natural and synthetic rubber, such as, for example, acacia, tragacanth or sodium alginate, carboxymethylcellulose, polyethylene glycol, waxes, and the like. The lubricants used in these dosage forms include sodium oleate, sodium stearate,
35 magnesium stearate, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, sodium chloride and the like. The disintegrants include, without being restricted thereto, starch, methylcellulose, agar, bentonite, xanthan gum and the like. The tablets are formulated by, for example,

preparing a powder mixture, granulating or dry-pressing the mixture, adding a lubricant and a disintegrant and pressing the entire mixture to give tablets. A powder mixture is prepared by mixing the compound comminuted in a suitable manner with a diluent or a base, as described above, and optionally with a binder, such as, for example, 5 carboxymethylcellulose, an alginate, gelatine or polyvinyl-pyrrolidone, a dissolution retardant, such as, for example, paraffin, an absorption accelerator, such as, for example, a quaternary salt, and/or an absorbant, such as, for example, bentonite, kaolin or dicalcium phosphate. The powder mixture can be granulated by wetting it with a binder, such as, for example, syrup, starch paste, acacia mucilage or solutions of 10 cellulose or polymer materials and pressing it through a sieve. As an alternative to granulation, the powder mixture can be run through a tableting machine, giving lumps of non-uniform shape which are broken up to form granules. The granules can be lubricated by addition of stearic acid, a stearate salt, talc or mineral oil in order to prevent sticking to the tablet casting moulds. The lubricated mixture is then pressed to give tablets. The 15 active ingredients can also be combined with a free-flowing inert excipient and then pressed directly to give tablets without carrying out the granulation or dry-pressing steps. A transparent or opaque protective layer consisting of a shellac sealing layer, a layer of sugar or polymer material and a gloss layer of wax may be present. Dyes can be added to these coatings in order to be able to differentiate between different dosage units.

20

Oral liquids, such as, for example, solution, syrups and elixirs, can be prepared in the form of dosage units so that a given quantity comprises a pre-specified amount of the compounds. Syrups can be prepared by dissolving the compounds in an aqueous solution with a suitable flavour, while elixirs are prepared using a non-toxic alcoholic 25 vehicle. Suspensions can be formulated by dispersion of the compounds in a non-toxic vehicle. Solubilisers and emulsifiers, such as, for example, ethoxylated isostearyl alcohols and polyoxyethylene sorbitol ethers, preservatives, flavour additives, such as, for example, peppermint oil or natural sweeteners or saccharin, or other artificial sweeteners and the like, can likewise be added.

30

The dosage unit formulations for oral administration can, if desired, be encapsulated in microcapsules. The formulation can also be prepared in such a way that the release is extended or retarded, such as, for example, by coating or embedding of particulate material in polymers, wax and the like.

35

The compounds of the formula (I) and salts, solvates and physiologically functional derivatives thereof and the other active ingredients can also be administered in the form

of liposome delivery systems, such as, for exam-ple, small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from various phospholipids, such as, for example, cholesterol, stearylamine or phosphatidylcholines.

- 5 The compounds of the formula (I) and the salts, solvates and physiologically functional derivatives thereof and the other active ingredients can also be delivered using monoclonal antibodies as individual carriers to which the compound molecules are coupled. The compounds can also be coupled to soluble polymers as targeted medicament carriers. Such polymers may encompass polyvinylpyrrolidone, pyran
- 10 copolymer, polyhydroxypropyl-methacrylamidophenol, polyhydroxyethylaspartamido-phenol or polyethylene oxide polylysine, substituted by palmitoyl radicals. The compounds may furthermore be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers which are suitable for achieving controlled release of a medicament, for example polylactic acid, poly-epsilon-caprolactone, polyhydroxybutyric acid, poly-orthoesters, polyacetals,
- 15 polydihydroxypyranes, polycyanoacrylates and crosslinked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels.

- Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for transdermal administration can be administered as independent plasters for extended, close contact with the epidermis of the recipient.
- 20 Thus, for example, the active ingredient can be delivered from the plaster by iontophoresis, as described in general terms in Pharmaceutical Research, 3(6), 318 (1986).

- Pharmaceutical compounds adapted for topical administration can be formulated as
- 25 ointments, creams, suspensions, lotions, powders, solutions, pastes, gels, sprays, aerosols or oils.

- For the treatment of the eye or other external tissue, for example mouth and skin, the formulations are preferably applied as topical ointment or cream. In the case of
- 30 formulation to give an ointment, the active ingredient can be employed either with a paraffinic or a water-miscible cream base. Alternatively, the active ingredient can be formulated to give a cream with an oil-in-water cream base or a water-in-oil base.

- Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for topical application to the eye include eye drops,
- 35 in which the active ingredient is dissolved or sus-pended in a suitable carrier, in particular an aqueous solvent.

Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for topical application in the mouth encompass lozenges, pastilles and mouthwashes.

5 Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for rectal administration can be administered in the form of suppositories or enemas.

10 Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for nasal administration in which the carrier substance is a solid comprise a coarse powder having a particle size, for example, in the range 20-500 microns, which is administered in the manner in which snuff is taken, i.e. by rapid inhalation via the nasal passages from a container containing the powder held close to the nose. Suitable formulations for administration as nasal spray or nose drops with a liquid as carrier substance encompass active-ingredient solutions in water or oil.

15 Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for administration by inhalation encompass finely particulate dusts or mists, which can be generated by various types of pressurised dispensers with aerosols, nebulisers or insufflators.

20 Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for vaginal administration can be administered as pessaries, tampons, creams, gels, pastes, foams or spray formulations.

25 Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for parenteral administration include aqueous and non-aqueous sterile injection solutions comprising antioxidants, buffers, bacteriostatics and solutes, by means of which the formulation is rendered isotonic with the blood of the recipient to be treated; and aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions, which may comprise suspension media and thickeners. The formulations can be administered in single-dose or multidose containers, for example sealed ampoules and vials, and stored in freeze-dried (lyophilised) state, so that only the addition of the sterile carrier liquid, for example water for injection purposes, immediately before use is necessary.

30 Injection solutions and suspensions prepared in accordance with the recipe can be prepared from sterile powders, granules and tablets.

35 It goes without saying that, in addition to the above particularly mentioned constituents, the formulations may also comprise other agents usual in the art with respect to the particular type of formulation; thus, for example, formulations which are suitable for oral administration may comprise flavours.

A therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the formula I and of the other active ingredient depends on a number of factors, including, for example, the age and weight of the animal, the precise disease condition which requires treatment, and its severity, the nature of the formulation and the method of administration, and is ultimately determined by the treating doctor or vet. However, an effective amount of a compound is generally in the range from 0.1 to 100 mg/kg of body weight of the recipient (mammal) per day and particularly typically in the range from 1 to 10 mg/kg of body weight per day. Thus, the actual amount per day for an adult mammal weighing 70 kg is usually between 70 and 700 mg, where this amount can be administered as an individual dose per day or usually in a series of part-doses (such as, for example, two, three, four, five or six) per day, so that the total daily dose is the same. An effective amount of a salt or solvate or of a physiologically functional derivative thereof can be determined as the fraction of the effective amount of the compound per se.

The present invention furthermore relates to a method for treating a subject suffering from a sphingosine 1-phosphate associated disorder, comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a compounds of formula (I). The present invention preferably relates to a method, wherein the sphingosine 1-phosphate-1 associated disorder is an autoimmune disorder or condition associated with an overactive immune response.

The present invention furthermore relates to a method of treating a subject suffering from an immunerogulatory abnormality or hematological malignancies, comprising administering to said subject a compounds of formula (I) in an amount that is effective for treating said immunoregulatory abnormality or hematological malignancies. The present invention preferably relates to a method wherein the immunoregulatory abnormality is an autoimmune or chronic inflammatory disease.

Examples¹HNMR:

5 Bruker 400 MHz

HPLC:

Method A

Method: A: 0.1 % TFA in H₂O, B: 0.1 % TFA in ACN: Flow 2.0 mL/min; Gradient: 0 min

10 5%B, 8.0 min: 100%B, 8.1 min: 100%B, 8.5 min: 5%B, 10.0 min: 5%B.

Column: XBridge C8 (50 x 4.6 mm, 3.5 μm).

Method B

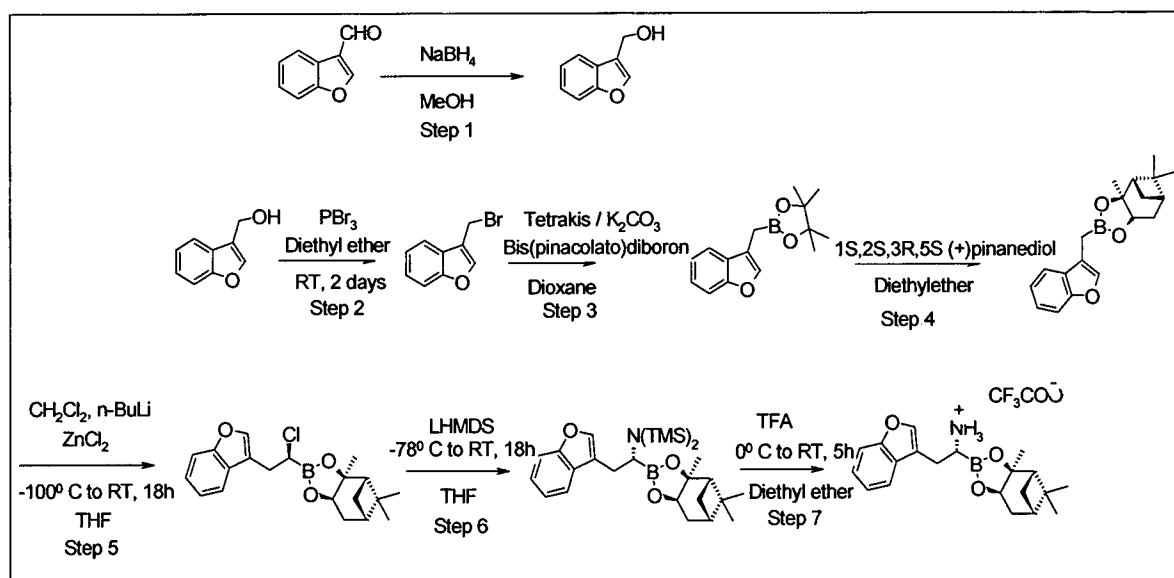
Method: 10min 5-100% Acetonitril 0,05% TFA.

15 Column: XBridge C8 (50 x 4.6mm, 3.5μm).

Method C

Method: 10min; 2mL/min; 215nm; Puffer A 0,05% TFA/H₂O; Puffer B 0,04% TFA/ACN;
0,0-0,2min 5% Puffer B; 0,2-8,5min 5%-100% Puffer B; 8,5-10,0min 99%-5% Puffer B

20 Column: XBridge C8-3,5μm 4,6x502mm.

Intermediate 1a:

Step 1: benzofuran-3-ylmethanol

A solution of 1-Benzofuran-3-carbaldehyde (5 g, 34.2 mmol) in methanol (50 mL) was cooled with ice and sodium borohydride (1.9 g, 51.3 mmol) was added portionwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was partitioned between saturated ammonium chloride and ethylacetate. The organic layer was separated, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The crude product (5.0 g, colourless liquid, 98%) was taken as such for next step without purification.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.70-7.68 (m, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.52-7.50 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.26 (m, 2H), 4.86 (s, 2H).

Step 2: 3-(bromomethyl)benzofuran

A cold (0 °C) solution of benzofuran-3-ylmethanol (5.0 g, 33.7 mmol) in diethyl ether (50 mL) was treated with phosphorus tribromide (1.1 mL, 11.2 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min. The reaction mixture was then poured into ice and extracted with ether. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The crude (7.1 g, yellow liquid, 100%) was taken as such for next step without purification.

¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.74-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.39-7.31 (m, 2H), 4.65 (s, 2H).

Step 3: 2-(benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane

A solution of 3-(bromomethyl)benzofuran (7.1g, 33.8 mmol) in degassed 1, 4-dioxane (70 ml) was treated with bis(pinacolato)diboron (10.3g, 40.5mmol), potassium carbonate (13.9 g, 101.0mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(0) (1.9 g, 1.7 mmol) and the mixture heated at 100 °C for 12h. The contents of the flask were cooled to room temperature and filtered through a celite bed. Filtrate was concentrated and the crude was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 2-5% of ethylacetate in petroleum ether to get the title compound (6.1 g, 69%) as yellow oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.57-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.44 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.21 (m, 2H), 2.23 (s, 2H), 1.29 (s, 12H).

Step 4: 2-(benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)boronic acid (+)-pinanediol ester

A solution of 2-(benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (6.1 g, 23.6 mmol) in diethyl ether (60 ml) was treated with (1S, 2S, 3R, 5S)-(+)-pinanediol (6.0 g, 35.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h then the mixture was washed with water twice, then with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate, then concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 5% of ethyl acetate in petroleum ether, to afford the title compound (6.3 g, 82%).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.58-7.56 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.53 (m, 1H), 7.46-7.44 (m, 1H), 7.28-7.23 (m, 2H), 4.33 (dd, *J* = 1.88, 8.76 Hz, 1H), 2.34-2.32 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 2H), 2.22-2.21 (m, 1H), 2.08 (t, *J* = 5.88 Hz, 1H), 1.42 (s, 3H), 1.29 (s, 3H), 1.13 (d, *J* = 10.92 Hz, 1H), 0.85 (s, 3H). GCMS: *m/z*: 310.

Step 5: [(1S)-1-chloro-2-(benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)boronic acid (+)-pinanediol ester

To a cooled (-100 °C) mixture of dichloromethane (6.3 ml, 60.9 mmol) and anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (36 ml) was added *n*-butyl lithium (1.6 M in hexanes, 14.0 ml, (22.3 mmol) over 20 min. After stirring for 20 min. at -100 °C, a solution of 2-(benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)boronic acid (+)-pinanediol ester (6.3 g, 20.3 mmol) in anhydrous THF (22 ml) was added over 20 min. Then a solution of zinc chloride (0.5 M in THF, 36.5 mL, 18.2 mmol) was added at -100 °C over 30min. The mixture was allowed to reach room temperature and stirred for 18 h and concentrated. To the resulting oil was added diethyl ether and saturated ammonium chloride. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue (7.3 g, 99%) was taken as such for the next step.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 7.60-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.49-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.31-7.25 (m, 2H), 4.36-4.34 (m, 1H), 3.31-3.29 (m, 1H), 3.24-3.22 (m, 1H), 2.35-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.14-2.12 (m, 1H), 2.06 (t, *J* = 5.84 Hz, 1H), 1.90-1.86 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 3H), 1.04 (d, *J* = 11.04 Hz, 1H), 0.85 (s, 3H). GCMS: *m/z*: 358.2.

Step 6: [(1R)-1-[bis(trimethylsilyl)amino]-2-(benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)boronic acid (+)-pinanediol ester

To a cooled (-78 °C) solution of [(1S)-1-chloro-2-(benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)boronic acid (+)-pinanediol ester (7.3 g, 20.3 mmol) in 40 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran was added lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1M in THF, 25.5 ml, 25.5 mmol). The mixture was allowed to room temperature, stirred for 18 h and concentrated to dryness. To the resulting residue was added hexane, and then the precipitated solid was filtered off. The

filtrate was concentrated to give the required crude product (6.7 g, 68%) which was taken as such for the next step without purification.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.60-7.59 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.24 (m, 2H), 4.31 (dd, *J* = 1.56, 8.70 Hz, 1H), 3.18-3.14 (m, 1H), 2.92-2.90 (m, 1H), 2.75-2.72 (m, 1H), 2.34-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.15-2.14 (m, 1H), 2.03 (t, *J* = 5.68 Hz, 1H), 1.88-1.80 (m, 2H), 1.39 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H), 1.01 (d, *J* = 10.88 Hz, 1H), 0.84 (s, 3H), 0.09 (s, 18H).

Step 7: [(1*R*)-1-amino-2-(benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)boronic acid

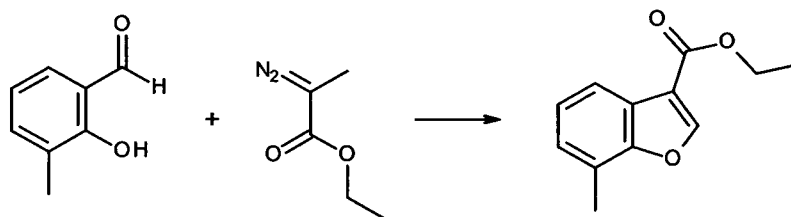
10 (+)-pinanediol ester trifluoroacetate

A cooled (0°C) solution of [(1*R*)-1-[bis(trimethylsilyl)amino]-2-(benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)boronic acid (+)-pinanediol ester (6.7 g, 13.9 mmol) in diethyl ether (30 ml) was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (3.2 ml, 41.7 mmol) dropwise. The reaction mixture was then stirred at RT for 3 h. Precipitation was seen. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and filtered. The filtered solid was washed with cold ether and dried under vacuum to afford the title compound (2.3 g, white solid, 36 %).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.61-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.47-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.29-7.20 (m, 2H), 4.30-4.28 (m, 1H), 3.27-3.16 (m, 3H), 2.25-2.13 (m, 3H), 1.94 (t, *J* = 5.56 Hz, 1H), 1.86-1.81 (m, 2H), 1.25 (s, 6H), 1.01 (d, *J* = 8.00 Hz, 1H), 0.75 (s, 3H).

Intermediate 1b: 2-(7-Methyl-benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((1*S*,2*S*,6*R*,8*S*)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]dec-4-yl)-ethylamine hydrochloride

25 Step 1: 7-Methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester



To a solution of 2-Hydroxy-3-methyl-benzaldehyde (20.00 g; 139.55 mmol; 1.00 eq.) in dichloromethane (120 mL) was added Tetrafluoroboric acid diethylether complex (1.88 ml; 13.96 mmol; 0.10 eq.). To the resulting dark red mixture, Ethyldiazoacetate (31.70 ml; 300.04 mmol; 2.15 eq.) in dichloromethane (80 mL) was added drop wise slowly at 25-30 °C (internal temperature) for about 50 min. (note: evolution of N₂ was observed). After 16 h, concentrated H₂SO₄ was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min. The reaction mixture was then neutralized with solid NaHCO₃, filtered through celite and

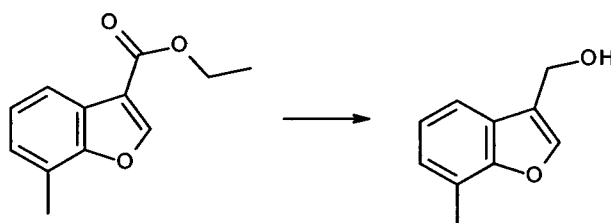
the filtrate was concentrated to get a crude residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography using 2 % ethyl acetate in petroleum ether to afford 7-Methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (19.00 g; 86.83 mmol; 62.2 %; yellow oil; Purified Product).

5

HPLC (method A): RT 4.98 min (HPLC purity 93 %)

¹H NMR, 400 MHz, CDCl₃: 8.27 (s, 1H), 7.88-7.90 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.29 (m, 1H), 7.17 (d, J = 7.32 Hz, 1H), 4.39-4.45 (m, 2H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 1.44 (t, J = 7.16 Hz, 3H).

10 Step 2: (7-Methyl-benzofuran-3-yl)-methanol

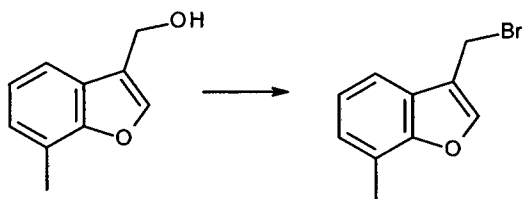


To a solution of 7-Methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (19.00 g; 86.83 mmol; 1.00 eq.) in Dichloromethane (190.00 ml; 10.00 V) under nitrogen was added Diisobutyl Aluminium Hydride (1.0 M in Toluene) (191.03 ml; 191.03 mmol; 2.20 eq.) drop wise at
15 -78 °C. The reaction mixture was allowed to come to RT and stirred for 1 h. The reaction mixture was cooled with ice bath and quenched with an aqueous solution of 1.5N HCl. The resultant mixture (which had sticky solid mass suspended in solvent) was diluted with ethylacetate and filtered through celite. The celite bed was washed thoroughly with ethylacetate and dichloromethane. The filtrate was evaporated to get a crude residue.
20 The solid which remained in the celite bed was taken and triturated with ethylacetate and filtered. The filtrate was mixed together with the crude residue and evaporated. The residue thus obtained was taken in ethylacetate and washed with an aqueous solution of 1.5 N HCl and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue obtained was purified by flash column chromatography using
25 40-50 % ethyl acetate in petroleum ether as eluent to get (7-Methyl-benzofuran-3-yl)-methanol (8.20 g; 48.40 mmol; 55.7 %; light yellow oil; Purified Product).

HPLC (method A): RT 3.33 min., (HPLC purity 95.7 %).

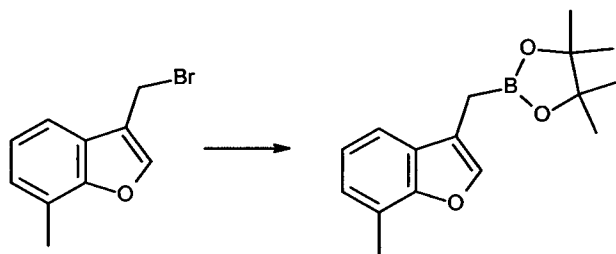
¹H NMR, 400 MHz, CDCl₃: 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.50-7.52 (m, 1H), 7.17-7.21 (m, 1H), 7.14 (d, J = 7.20 Hz, 1H), 4.86-4.86 (m, 2H), 2.54 (s, 3H).

30

Step 3: 3-(bromomethyl)-7-methyl-benzofuran

To an ice-cooled solution of (7-Methyl-benzofuran-3-yl)-methanol (8.20 g; 48.40 mmol; 1.00 eq.) in Diethyl ether (82.00 ml; 10.00 V) under nitrogen atmosphere was added phosphorus tribromide (1.53 ml; 16.12 mmol; 0.33 eq.) drop wise and the reaction mixture was stirred at ice cold condition for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was poured into ice and extracted with diethyl ether. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford 3-Bromomethyl-7-methyl-benzofuran (10.00 g; 44.43 mmol; 91.8%; colorless oil). The crude product was taken to next step without purification.

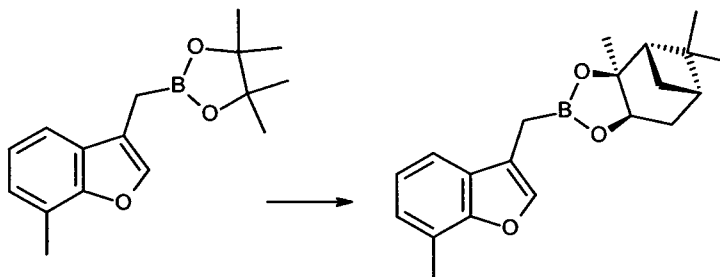
^1H NMR, 400 MHz, CDCl_3 : 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.53-7.55 (m, 1H), 7.21-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.16 (d, J = 7.32 Hz, 1H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 2.48 (s, 3H).

Step 4: 7-Methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-ylmethyl)-benzofuran

To a solution of 3-Bromomethyl-7-methyl-benzofuran (10.00 g; 44.43 mmol; 1.00 eq.) in degassed Dioxane-1,4 (100.00 ml; 10.00 V) were added Bis(pinacolato)diboron (13.68 g; 53.31 mmol; 1.20 eq.), dried K_2CO_3 (18.61 g; 133.28 mmol; 3.00 eq.) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (2.57 g; 2.22 mmol; 0.05 eq.). The reaction mixture was then heated at 100 °C under nitrogen atmosphere for 16 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and filtered through celite. The filtrate was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The crude was purified by column chromatography using 2 % ethyl acetate in petroleum ether to get 7-Methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-ylmethyl)-benzofuran (5.00 g; 18.37 mmol; 41.4%; colorless liquid; Purified Product).

¹H NMR, 400 MHz, DMSO-d₆: 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.33-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.07-7.13 (m, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 2H), 1.16 (s, 12H).

Step 5: Trimethyl-4-(7-methyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo [6.1.1.02,6]decane

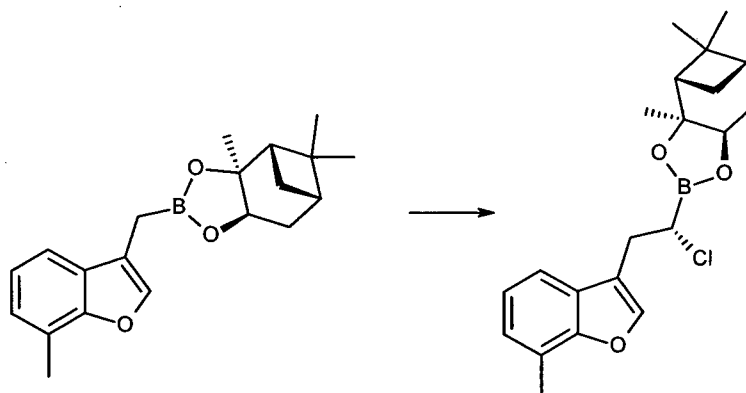


To an ice-cooled solution of 7-Methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-ylmethyl)-benzofuran (5.00 g; 18.37 mmol; 1.00 eq.) in Et₂O (50.00 ml; 10.00 V) under nitrogen atmosphere was added 1S, 2S, 3R, 5S-(+)-2,3-pinane diol (4.69 g; 27.56 mmol; 1.50 eq.) and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 14 h. TLC analysis showed completion of reaction. The reaction mixture was washed with brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The crude was purified by flash column chromatography using 2 % ethyl acetate in petroleum ether to get (1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-Trimethyl-4-(7-methyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.02,6] decane (5.00 g; 13.00 mmol; 70.7 %; colorless liquid; Purified Product).

GCMS: m/z: 324.2

¹H NMR, 400 MHz, CDCl₃: 7.53-7.55 (m, 1H), 7.39-7.40 (m, 1H), 7.12-7.27 (m, 1H), 7.06-7.08 (m, 1H), 4.31-4.34 (m, 1H), 2.53 (s, 3H), 2.30-2.37 (m, 1H), 2.26 (s, 2H), 2.18-2.23 (m, 1H), 2.07 (t, J = 5.76 Hz, 1H), 1.84-1.93 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 3H), 1.29 (s, 3H), 1.12-1.15 (m, 1H), 0.85 (s, 3H).

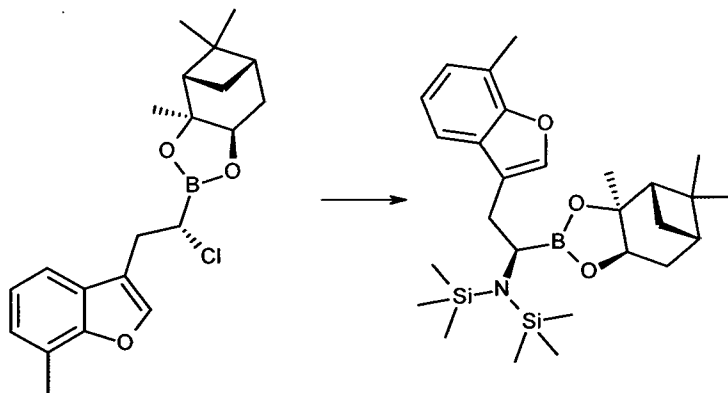
Step 6: (1S,2S,6R,8S)-4-[1-Chloro-2-(7-methyl-benzofuran-3-yl)-ethyl]-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.02,6]decane



Dichloromethane (2.96 ml; 46.26 mmol; 3.00 eq.) in THF (40mL) was taken in a RB-flask under a positive pressure of nitrogen and cooled to -95 °C using liquid nitrogen-ethanol mixture. To this n-butyl lithium (1.6 M in hexanes) (10.60 ml; 16.96 mmol; 1.10 eq.) was added drop wise through the sides of the RB-flask (at a medium rate, addition took about 30 min.) so that the internal temperature was maintained between -95 °C and -100 °C. After addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for 20 minutes. During the course of the reaction a white precipitate was formed (The internal temperature was maintained between -95 °C and -100 °C). Then a solution of (1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-Trimethyl-4-(7-methyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-3,5-dioxo-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0.2,6]decane (5.00 g; 15.42 mmol; 1.00 eq.) in THF (20 mL) was added drop wise through the sides of the RB-flask (about 25 min) so that the internal temperature was maintained between -95 °C and -100 °C. After addition, immediately zinc chloride (0.5 M in THF) (27.76 ml; 13.88 mmol; 0.90 eq.) was added drop wise through the sides of the RB-flask (at a medium rate, addition took about 45 min.) so that the internal temperature was maintained between -95 °C and -100 °C. The reaction mixture was then slowly allowed to attain RT and stirred at RT for 16 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated (temperature of the bath 30 °C). The residue was partitioned between diethylether and saturated NH₄Cl solution. The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated (temperature of bath 30 °C) to afford (1S,2S,6R,8S)-4-[1-Chloro-2-(7-methyl-benzofuran-3-yl)-ethyl]-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxo-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0.2,6]decane (5.90 g; 15.83 mmol; 102.7 %; brown liquid; Crude Product).

¹H NMR, 400 MHz, CDCl₃: 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.42-7.44 (m, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.09-7.18 (m, 1H), 4.34-4.36 (m, 1H), 3.74-3.76 (m, 1H), 3.28-3.30 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.22 (m, 1H), 2.52 (s, 3H), 2.32-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.07 (t, J = 5.88 Hz, 1H), 1.85-1.91 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 3H), 1.29 (s, 3H), 1.06-1.09 (m, 1H), 0.85 (s, 3H).

Step 7: ((1S,2S,6R,8S)-4-[1-(1,1,1,3,3,3-Hexamethyl-disilazan-2-yl)-2-(7-methyl-benzofuran-3-yl)-ethyl]-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]decane



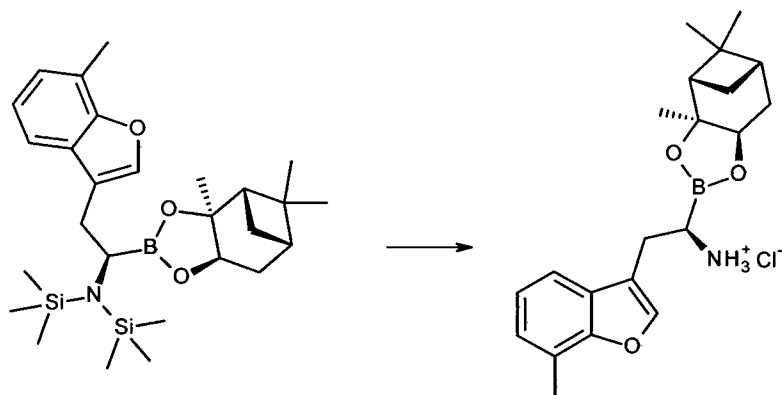
- 5 A solution of ((1S,2S,6R,8S)-4-[1-Chloro-2-(7-methyl-benzofuran-3-yl)-ethyl]-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]decane (5.90 g; 15.83 mmol; 1.00 eq.) in THF (40.00 ml; 6.78 V) under a positive pressure of nitrogen atmosphere was cooled to -78 °C. To this a solution of lithium (bistrimethylsilyl)amide (1.0 M in THF) (17.41 ml; 17.41 mmol; 1.10 eq.) was added drop wise over a period of 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was allowed to attain RT and stirred at RT for 18 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated at 30 °C. The residue was triturated with n-hexane and the solid formed was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated at 30 °C to get ((1S,2S,6R,8S)-4-[1-(1,1,1,3,3,3-Hexamethyl-disilazan-2-yl)-2-(7-methyl-benzofuran-3-yl)-ethyl]-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]decane (6.00 g; 12.06 mmol; 76.2 %; brown dark oil; Crude Product).

The crude product was taken to next step without purification. The product was confirmed by ¹H-NMR and was unstable in LCMS conditions.

- 20 ¹H NMR, 400 MHz, CDCl₃: 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.41-7.43 (m, 1H), 7.12-7.16 (m, 1H), 7.06-7.08 (m, 1H), 4.29-4.32 (m, 1H), 3.17-3.09 (m, 1H), 2.70-2.89 (m, 1H), 2.52-2.70 (m, 1H), 2.52 (s, 3H), 2.28-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.14-2.14 (m, 1H), 2.03 (t, J = 5.68 Hz, 1H), 1.78-1.89 (m, 2H), 1.39 (s, 3H), 1.31 (s, 3H), 1.01-1.04 (m, 1H), 0.90-0.92 (m, 2H), 0.88 (s, 3H), 0.12 (s, 18H).

25

Step 8: 2-(7-Methyl-benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]dec-4-yl)-ethylamine hydrochloride



A stirred solution of (1S,2S,6R,8S)-4-[1-(1,1,1,3,3,3-Hexamethyl-disilazan-2-yl)-2-(7-methyl-benzofuran-3-yl)-ethyl]-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxo-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0.2,6]decane (6.00 g; 12.06 mmol; 1.00 eq.) in Diethyl ether (60.00 ml; 10.00 V) under nitrogen atmosphere was cooled to -10 °C. To this 2M solution of Hydrochloric acid in diethylether (15.07 ml; 30.14 mmol; 2.50 eq.) was added drop wise. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 2 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated at 30 °C. To the residue diethyl ether (20 mL) was added and the solid formed was filtered off, washed with cold diethyl ether and dried under vacuum to get 2-(7-Methyl-benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxo-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0.2,6]dec-4-yl)-ethylamine hydrochloride (3.50 g; 8.98 mmol; 74.5 %; brown orange solid; Crude Product).

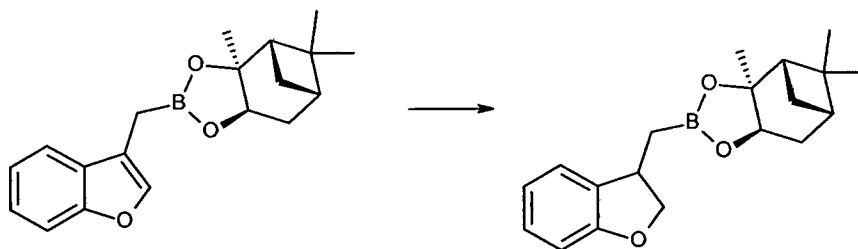
¹H NMR, 400 MHz, DMSO-d₆: 8.09 (s, 3H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.52-7.53 (m, 1H), 7.12-7.19 (m, 2H), 4.39 (dd, J = 1.84, 8.62 Hz, 1H), 3.07-3.13 (m, 1H), 3.03-3.07 (m, 2H), 2.43 (s, 4H), 2.28-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.07-2.08 (m, 1H), 1.92 (t, J = 5.68 Hz, 1H), 1.82-1.84 (m, 1H), 1.71-1.75 (m, 1H), 1.19-1.25 (m, 8H), 1.00-1.08 (m, 1H), 0.78 (s, 3H).

Intermediate 1c: (R)-2-(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxo-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0.2,6]dec-4-yl)-ethylamine hydrochloride

20

Step 1: (1S,2S,6R,8S)-4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxo-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0.2,6]decane

75

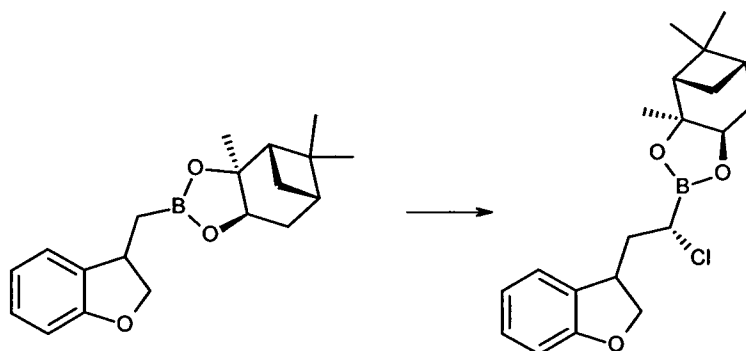


To a solution of (1S,2S,6R,8S)-4-Benzofuran-3-ylmethyl-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]decane (5.00 g; 10.72 mmol; 1.00 eq.) in methanol (100.00 ml; 20.00 V) in a tinyclave was added palladium on carbon (10 wt%) (2.28 g; 2.14 mmol; 0.20 eq.). The contents were hydrogenated under a H₂ pressure of 5 Kg/cm² for 3 h. TLC analysis revealed complete conversion. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and the filtrate was evaporated. The crude was purified by Biotage-isolera column chromatography (C18 column; mobile phase: ACN/H₂O; 50:50 isocratic) to get a (1S,2S,6R,8S)-4-(2,3-Dihydrobenzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]decane (4.10 g; 13.13 mmol; 122.5 %; pale yellow liquid; Purified Product).

GCMS: m/z : 312.3.

15

Step 2: (1S,2S,6R,8S)-4-[1-Chloro-2-(7-methyl-benzofuran-3-yl)-ethyl]-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]decane

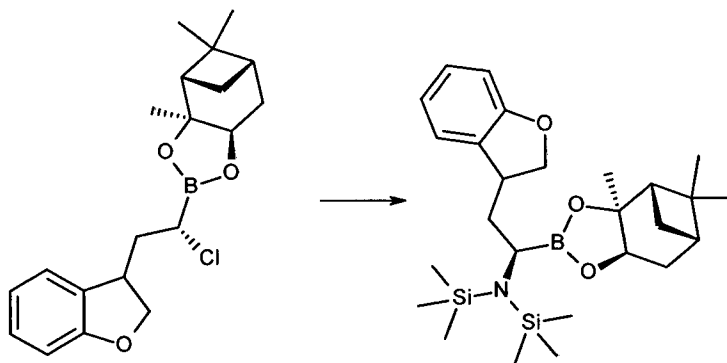


20 Dichloromethane (2.46 ml; 38.44 mmol; 3.00 eq.) in THF (40.00 ml; 10.00 V) was taken in a RB-flask under a positive pressure of nitrogen and cooled to -95 °C using liquid nitrogen-ethanol mixture. To this n-butyl lithium (1.6 M in THF) (8.81 ml; 14.09 mmol; 1.10 eq.) was added drop wise through the sides of the RB-flask

(at a medium rate, addition took about 20 min.) so that the internal temperature was maintained between -95 °C and -100 °C. After addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for 25 minutes. During the course of the reaction a white precipitate was formed (The internal temperature was maintained between -95 °C and -100 °C). Then a solution of (1S,2S,6R,8S)-4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]decane (4.00 g; 12.81 mmol; 1.00 eq.) in THF (15.00 ml; 3.75 V) was added drop wise through the sides of the RB-flask (about 25 min) so that the internal temperature was maintained between -95 °C and -100 °C. After addition, immediately zinc chloride (0.5 M in THF) (25.62 ml; 12.81 mmol; 1.00 eq.) was added drop wise through the sides of the RB-flask (at a medium rate, addition took about 25 min.) so that the internal temperature was maintained between -95 °C and -100 °C. The reaction mixture was then slowly allowed to attain RT and stirred at RT for 18 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated (temperature of the bath 30 °C). The residue was partitioned between diethylether and saturated NH₄Cl solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated (temperature of bath 30 °C) to afford (1S,2S,6R,8S)-4-[(S)-1-Chloro-2-(2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-3-yl)-ethyl]-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]decane (4.60 g; 12.75 mmol; 99.5 %; yellow oil; Crude Product). The product was unstable in LCMS & HPLC conditions and was confirmed by ¹H NMR. Chiral data could not be taken for the product. The product was assumed to be major S-isomer.

¹H NMR, 400 MHz, CDCl₃: 7.29 (d, J = 6.72 Hz, 1H), 7.21-7.10 (m, 1H), 6.90-6.77 (m, 2H), 4.68-4.65 (m, 1H), 4.32-4.29 (m, 2H), 3.65-3.60 (m, 1H), 2.40-2.08 (m, 4H), 1.94-1.85 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H), 1.22 (s, 3H), 1.17-1.15 (m, 1H), 0.86 (s, 3H).

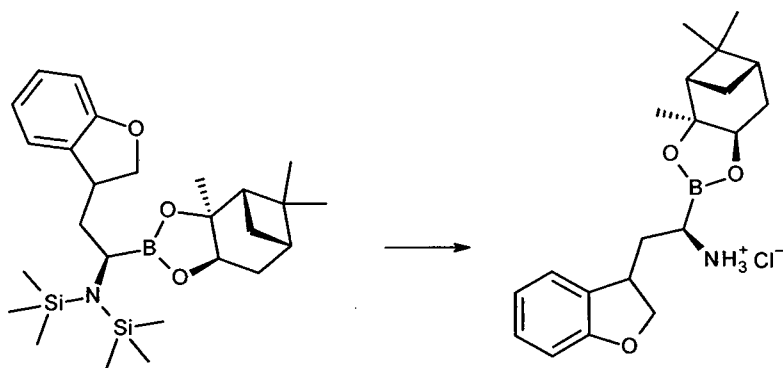
Step 3: (1S,2S,6R,8S)-4-[(R)-2-(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-3-yl)-1-(1,1,1,3,3,3-hexamethyl-disilazan-2-yl)-ethyl]-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]decane



A solution of (1S,2S,6R,8S)-4-[(S)-1-Chloro-2-(2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-3-yl)-ethyl]-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0.2,6]decane (4.60 g; 12.75 mmol; 1.00 eq.) in THF (45.00 ml; 9.78 V) under a positive pressure of nitrogen atmosphere was cooled to -78 °C. To this a solution of Lithium(bis(trimethylsilyl)amide) (1.0 M in THF) (16.58 ml; 16.58 mmol; 1.30 eq.) was added drop wise over a period of 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was allowed to attain RT and stirred at RT for 18 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated at 30 °C. The residue was triturated with hexane and the solid formed was filtered. The filtrate was allowed to stand for some time under vacuum and any solid if formed was filtered again. The filtrate was concentrated at 30 °C to get (1S,2S,6R,8S)-4-[(R)-2-(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-3-yl)-1-(1,1,1,3,3,3-hexamethyl-disilazan-2-yl)-ethyl]-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0.2,6]decane (3.77 g; 7.76 mmol; 60.9 %; yellow oil; Crude Product). The crude product was taken to next step without purification. The product was confirmed by ¹H-NMR and was unstable in LCMS conditions. The mayor product formed is the R-isomer.

¹H NMR, 400 MHz, CDCl₃: 7.22-7.10 (m, 2H), 6.90-6.79 (m, 2H), 4.62-4.59 (m, 1H), 4.33-4.27 (m, 1H), 2.34-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.07-2.05 (m, 1H), 1.94-1.84 (m, 2H), 1.40 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H), 1.15-1.13 (m, 1H), 0.86 (s, 3H), 0.10 (s, 18H).

Step 4: (R)-2-(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0.2,6]dec-4-yl)-ethylamine hydrochloride



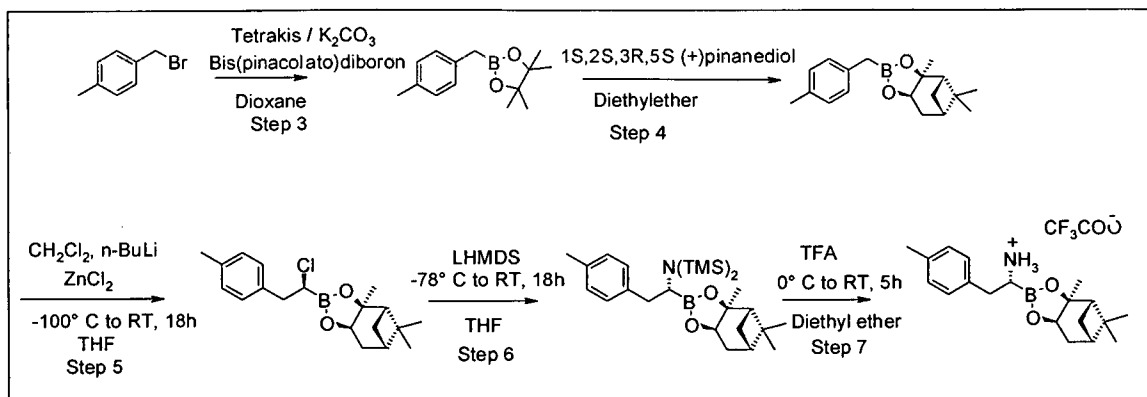
A stirred solution of (1S,2S,6R,8S)-4-[(R)-2-(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-3-yl)-1-(1,1,1,3,3,3-hexamethyl-disilazan-2-yl)-ethyl]-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxo-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0.2,6]decane (3.77 g; 7.76 mmol; 1.00 eq.) in Et₂O (35.00 ml; 9.28 V) under nitrogen atmosphere was cooled to -10 °C. To this 2M solution of Hydrochloric acid in diethylether (9.70 ml; 19.41 mmol; 2.50 eq.) was added drop wise. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 2 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness under reduced pressure to get a solid. The solid formed was triturated with diethylether, filtered, washed with diethylether and dried under vacuum to get (R)-2-(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxo-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0.2,6]dec-4-yl)-ethylamine hydrochloride (2.30 g; 5.25 mmol; 67.7 %; pale brown solid; Purified Product).

Analysis showed the presence of isomers (~ 65.50 % + 20.75 %) at the indicated (*) position.

LCMS: 4.73 min., 86.25 % (max), 80.47 % (220 nm), 342.20 (M+1).

¹H NMR, 400 MHz, DMSO-d₆: 8.11 (s, 3H), 7.23-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.10 (m, 1H), 6.85 (t, J = 7.40 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, J = 8.04 Hz, 1H), 4.61-4.57 (m, 1H), 4.48-4.45 (m, 1H), 4.25-4.22 (m, 1H), 3.68-3.62 (m, 1H), 2.90-2.85 (m, 1H), 2.34-2.32 (m, 1H), 2.19-2.17 (m, 1H), 2.02-1.99 (m, 2H), 1.89-1.77 (m, 3H), 1.39 (s, 3H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.17-1.14 (m, 1H), 0.82 (s, 3H).

Intermediate 2:



Step 1: 4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-2-(4-methylbenzyl)-1,3,2-dioxaborolane

A solution of 4-methylbenzylbromide (10.0g, 53.5 mmol) in degassed 1, 4-dioxane (100 ml) was treated with bis(pinacolato)diboron (16.5g, 64.2mmol), potassium carbonate (22.6 g, 160.5mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(0) (3.1 g, 2.7 mmol) and the mixture heated at 100 °C for 12h. The contents of the flask were cooled to room temperature and filtered through a celite bed. Filtrate was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in ethylacetate and washed with brine. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The crude product was purified by Flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 2% of ethylacetate in petroleum ether to get the title compound (9.3 g, 70%) as colourless liquid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.10-7.04 (m, 4H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 2H), 1.24 (s, 12H).

Step 2: 2-(4-methylbenzyl)boronic acid (+)-pinanediol ester

A solution of 4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-2-(4-methylbenzyl)-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (9.3g, 37.6 mmol) in diethyl ether (90 ml) was treated with (1S, 2S, 3R, 5S)-(+)-pinanediol (9.7 g, 56.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h then the mixture was washed with water twice, then with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate, then concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 3% of ethyl acetate in petroleum ether, to afford the title compound (11.0 g, colourless liquid, 93%).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.08 (s, 4H), 4.28 (dd, *J* = 1.88, 8.74 Hz, 1H), 2.34-2.28 (m, 6H), 2.21-2.17 (m, 1H), 2.06 (t, *J* = 5.80 Hz, 1H), 1.91-1.81 (m, 2H), 1.39 (s, 3H), 1.29 (s, 3H), 1.07-0.91 (m, 1H), 0.84 (s, 3H). GCMS: *m/z*: 284.3.

Step 3: [(1S)-1-chloro-2-(4-methylbenzyl)boronic acid (+)-pinanediol ester

To a cooled (-100 °C) mixture of dichloromethane (4.0 ml, 62.3 mmol) and anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) was added n-butyl lithium (1.6 M in hexanes, 14.3 ml, (22.8 mmol) over 20 min. After stirring for 20 min. at -100 °C, a solution of 2-(4-methylbenzyl)boronic acid (+)-pinanediol ester (5.9 g, 20.7 mmol) in anhydrous THF (20 ml) was added over 20 min. Then a solution of zinc chloride (0.5 M in THF, 37.3 mL, 20.7 mmol) was added at -100 °C over 30min. The mixture was allowed to reach room temperature and stirred for 18 h and concentrated. To the resulting oil was added diethyl ether and saturated ammonium chloride. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue (6.5 g, pale yellow oil, 94%) was taken as such for the next step.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.18-7.08 (m, 5H), 4.37 (dd, *J* = 1.32, 8.74 Hz, 1H), 3.77-3.75 (m, 1H), 3.67-3.63 (m, 1H), 3.19-3.17 (m, 1H), 3.10-3.08 (m, 1H), 2.36-2.31 (m, 5H), 2.09 (t, *J* = 5.84 Hz, 1H), 1.93-1.86 (m, 4H), 1.39 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H), 1.13-1.10 (m, 1H), 0.84 (s, 3H). GCMS: *m/z*: 332.0.

Step 4: [(1*R*)-1-[bis(trimethylsilyl)amino]-2-(4-methylbenzyl)boronic acid (+)-pinanediol ester

To a cooled (-78 °C) solution of [(1*S*)-1-chloro-2-(4-methylbenzyl) boronic acid (+)-pinanediol ester (6.5 g, 19.5 mmol) in 40 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran was added lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1M in THF, 24.4 ml, 24.4 mmol). The mixture was allowed to attain room temperature, stirred for 18 h and concentrated to dryness. To the resulting residue was added hexane, and then the precipitated solid was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated to give the required crude product (7.5 g, brown oil, 84%) which was taken as such for the next step without purification.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.15-7.11 (m, 2H), 7.08-7.05 (m, 2H), 4.28 (dd, *J* = 1.88, 8.72 Hz, 1H), 3.02-2.99 (m, 1H), 2.80-2.78 (m, 1H), 2.64-2.61 (m, 1H), 2.33-2.30 (m, 5H), 2.29-2.29 (m, 1H), 2.01 (t, *J* = 5.80 Hz, 1H), 2.00-1.81 (m, 2H), 1.38 (s, 3H), 1.29 (s, 3H), 0.98-0.96 (m, 1H), 0.84 (s, 3H), 0.09 (s, 18H).

Step 5: [(1*R*)-1-amino-2-(4-methylbenzyl)boronic acid (+)-pinanediol ester trifluoroacetate

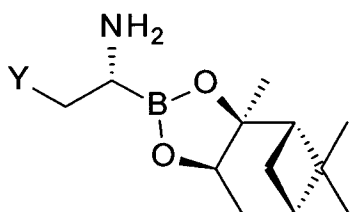
A cooled (0 °C) solution of [(1*R*)-1-[bis(trimethylsilyl)amino]- 2-(4-methylbenzyl)boronic acid (+)-pinanediol ester (7.5 g, 16.4 mmol) in diethyl ether (35 ml) was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (3.8 ml, 49.1 mmol) dropwise. The reaction mixture was then stirred at RT for 3 h. Precipitation was seen. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and filtered.

The filtered solid was washed with cold ether and dried under vacuum to afford the title compound (2.8 g, white solid, 40 %).

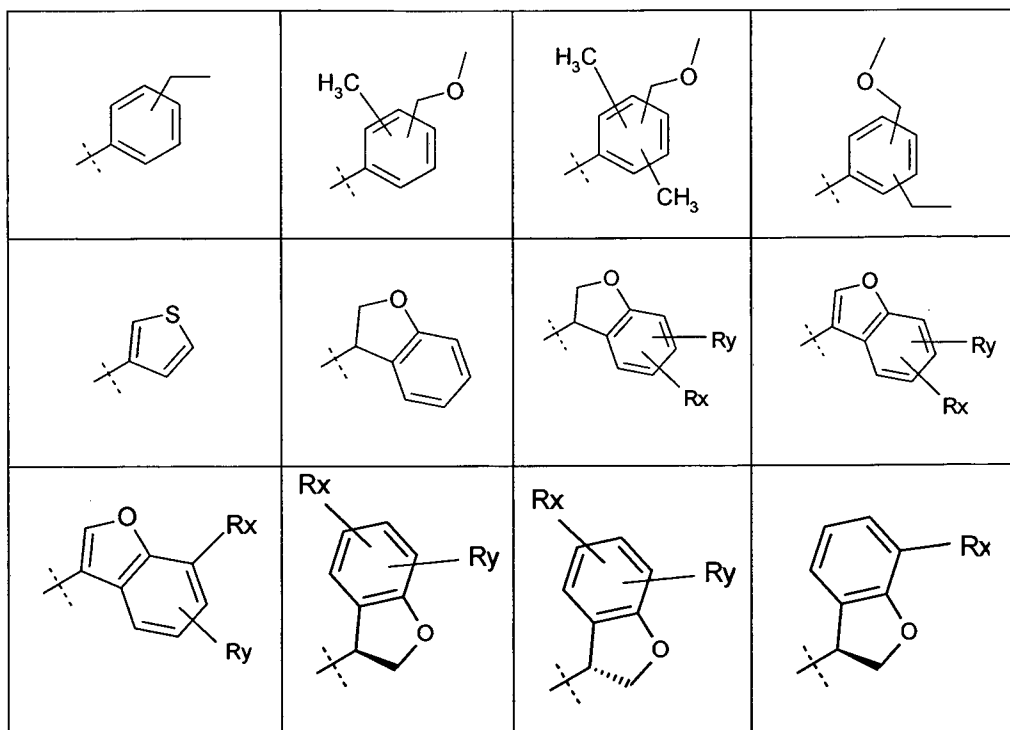
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.75 (s, 3H), 7.17-7.11 (m, 4H), 4.32-4.30 (m, 1H), 3.18-3.11 (m, 2H), 3.09-2.97 (m, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.27-2.15 (m, 3H), 1.97 (t, *J* = 5.52 Hz, 1H), 1.97-1.95 (m, 1H), 1.89-1.89 (m, 1H), 1.37 (s, 3H), 1.28 (s, 3H), 1.09-1.08 (m, 1H), 0.84 (s, 3H).

By similar sequences the following compounds can be prepared:

HCl or TFA SALT



wherein the group Y denotes for example one of the following groups:

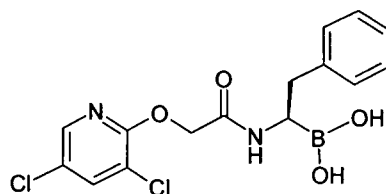


In accordance with the definitions above Rx and Ry may denote independently Hal, CN, R^{3a} , OR^{3a} , $CONHR^{3a}$, $CONR^{3b}R^{3a}$, $CONH_2$, $NR^{3a}COR^{3b}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , NHR^{3a} , $N(R^{3a})_2$, $(CH_2)_q-SR^{3a}$, $(CH_2)_q-N(R^{3a})_2$ and/or $(CH_2)_q-Z$. In particular R may be selected from a group consisting of F, Cl, Br, OCH_3 , OC_2H_5 , CH_2OCH_3 , CH_3 , C_2H_5 , CF_3 , OCF_3 , phenyl, biphenyl, naphthyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, morpholinyl, piperazinyl, benzofuryl, benzodioxolyl and/or pyridyl or even more preferably selected from from a group comprising F, Cl, Br, CH_3 , C_2H_5 , CF_3 , OCH_3 , OC_2H_5 , $COCF_3$, SCH_3 , SC_2H_5 , $N(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ and/or $N(C_2H_5)_2$.

10

Example 1: [(1R)-1-[[2-[(3,5-dichloro-2-pyridyl)oxy]acetyl]amino]-2-phenylethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 1)

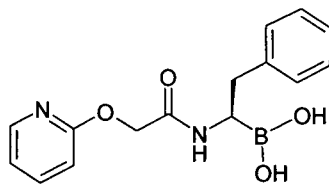
Chiral



15 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) ppm = 8.07 - 8.01 (m, 2H), 7.19 - 7.08 (m, 3H), 7.07 - 7.01 (m, 2H), 4.77 - 4.66 (m, 2H), 3.31 (dd, $J=8.2, 5.2$, 1H), 2.80 (dd, $J=13.8, 5.2$, 1H), 2.69 (dd, $J=13.8, 8.2$, 1H). MS (ESI $^+$): 351.1 $[M+H-H_2O]$. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 3.0 min.

Example 2: [(1R)-2-phenyl-1-[[2-(2-pyridyloxy)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 2)

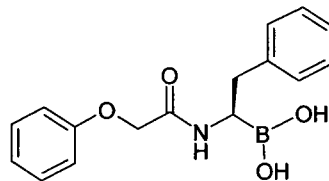
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 8.10 (ddd, J=5.1, 2.0, 0.8, 1H), 7.73 (ddd, J=8.4, 7.1, 2.0, 1H), 7.19 - 7.09 (m, 3H), 7.07 - 7.00 (m, 3H), 6.88 - 6.82 (m, 1H), 4.69 (d, J=14.9, 1H), 4.61 (d, J=14.9, 1H), 3.34 (dd, J=8.0, 5.4, 1H), 2.81 (dd, J=13.7, 5.5, 1H), 2.72 (dd, J=13.7, 8.0, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 283.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 3.75 min.

Example 3: [(1R)-1-[(2-phenoxyacetyl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 3)

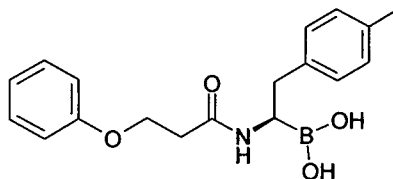
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.30 - 7.24 (m, 2H), 7.23 - 7.11 (m, 3H), 7.10 - 7.05 (m, 2H), 6.97 (tt, J=7.4, 1.1, 1H), 6.87 - 6.83 (m, 2H), 4.40 (d, J=14.8, 1H), 4.35 (d, J=14.8, 1H), 3.39 (dd, J=8.2, 5.4, 1H), 2.85 (dd, J=13.7, 5.4, 1H), 2.74 (dd, J=13.7, 8.3, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 282.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.48 min.

Example 4: [(1R)-1-(3-phenoxypropanoylamino)-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 4)

Chiral



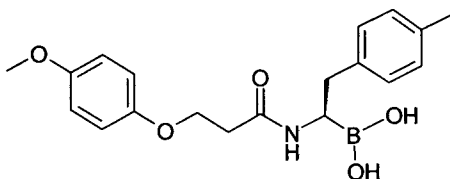
20

1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.29 - 7.23 (m, 2H), 7.04 - 6.96 (m, 4H), 6.94 - 6.89 (m, 1H), 6.87 - 6.82 (m, 2H), 4.07 (t, J=6.1, 2H), 3.17 (dd, J=8.2, 5.5, 1H), 2.75

(dd, J=13.7, 5.5, 1H), 2.63 (dd, J=13.7, 8.3, 1H), 2.50 - 2.45 (m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H). MS (ESI+): 310.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.56 min.

Example 5: [(1R)-1-[3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanoylamino]-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 5)

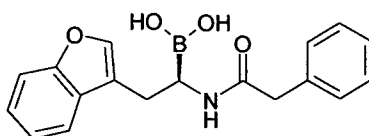
Chiral



¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.11 - 7.02 (m, 4H), 6.92 - 6.81 (m, 4H), 4.07 (t, J=6.1, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.20 (dd, J=8.3, 5.5, 1H), 2.81 (dd, J=13.7, 5.5, 1H), 2.68 (dd, J=13.8, 8.4, 1H), 2.55 - 2.49 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H). MS (ESI+): 340.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.58 min.

Example 6: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 6)

Chiral

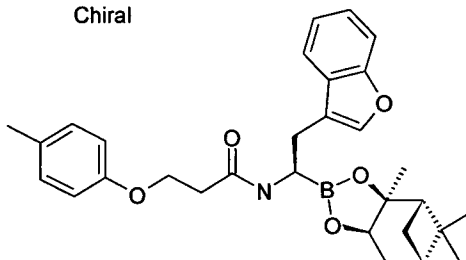


MS (ESI+): 306.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.66 min.

Example 7: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[3-(4-methylphenoxy)propanoylamino]-ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 7)

N-[(R)-2-Benzofuran-3-yl-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxo-4-boratricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]dec-4-yl)-ethyl]-3-p-tolyl-oxy-propionamide:

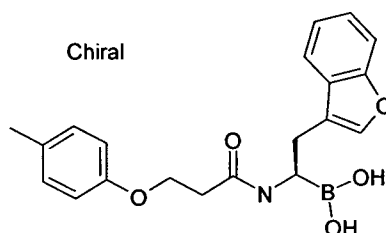
Chiral



To a solution of 2-Benzofuran-3-yl-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]dec-4-yl)-ethylamine trifluoroacetate (0.55 mmol; 0.25g) in 12mL DMF was added 3-p-tolyloxy-propionic acid(0.55 mmol; 0.1 g) at -10°C under nitrogen atmosphere. Then N-Ethyl-diisopropyl-amine (1.65 mmol; 0.29 ml) and [(Benzotriazol-1-yloxy)-dimethylamino-methylene]-dimethyl-ammonium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU) (0.66 mmol; 0.21 g) were added. The pale brown solution was stirred for 3h at -10°C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and brine. The organic phase was washed with brine (5x10 mL). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, concentrated in vacuo (bath temperature 30°C) and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, petroleum ether/ethyl acetate; gradient 0-30% ethyl acetate) to yield 0.25 g (78%) of the title compound as a white solid.

HPLC MS (Agilent – Waters Xbridge C8 (50x4.6 mm, 3.5 µm); 2.0 mL/min; 254nm; buffer A: 0.1% TFA/H₂O, buffer B: 0.1% TFA/ACN; (0.0-8.0min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.0-8.1min 100% buffer B; 8.1-8.5min 100%-5% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 5%-5% buffer B): (M+H) 502.2; Rt 6.21 min.

[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[3-(4-methylphenoxy)propanoylamino]-ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 7):



N-[(R)-2-Benzofuran-3-yl-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]dec-4-yl)-ethyl]-3-p-tolyloxy-propionamide (0.43 mmol; 0.25 g) was dissolved in 10ml n-pentane and 10ml methanol and cooled to 0°C. Then isobutylboronic acid (1.72 mmol; 0.18 g) and 1.5 M Hydrochloric acid (3.75 mmol; 2.5 ml) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred 1h at 0°C and then over night at RT. The reaction mixture was washed with pentane (5x20mL). The methanolic aqueous layer was evaporated (bath temperature 30°C), the residue was basified with 1N NaOH and extracted with DCM (3x20mL). The aqueous phase was acidified with 1.5 N HCl and extracted again with DCM (5x10mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, reduced to dryness and lyophilised to give 54mg (31%) of the title compound as a white solid.

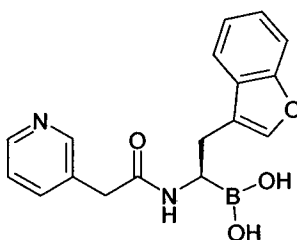
1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.59-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.12 Hz, 1H), 7.28-7.24 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 8.28 Hz, 2H), 6.69-6.67 (m, 2H), 4.03 (t, J = 6.04 Hz, 2H), 3.18-3.14 (m, 1H), 2.88-2.83 (m, 1H), 2.76-2.71 (m, 1H), 2.50-2.49 (m, 2H), 2.16 (s, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 350.3 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 3.98 min.

By similar sequences of coupling and deprotection all other examples are accessible. The required carboxylic acids are either commercially available or can be prepared by those skilled in the art using established procedures.

10

Example 8: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 8)

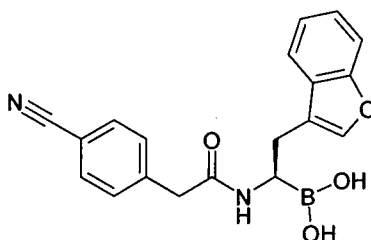
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 8.66 - 8.61 (m, 1H), 8.60 - 8.55 (m, 1H), 8.26 - 8.19 (m, 1H), 7.85 (dd, J=8.0, 5.6, 1H), 7.60 - 7.53 (m, 2H), 7.46 (d, J=8.1, 1H), 7.30 - 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.22 - 7.15 (m, 1H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 3.29 (dd, J=8.8, 5.5, 1H), 2.89 (dd, J=14.8, 5.4, 1H), 2.77 (dd, J=14.9, 8.8, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 325.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 3.1 min.

Example 9: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(4-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 9)

Chiral

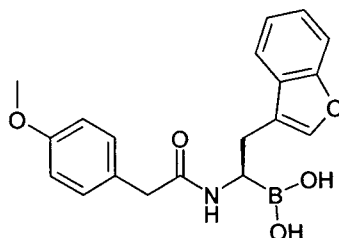


MS (ESI⁺): 331.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.54 min.

20

Example 10: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid (Compound No. 10)

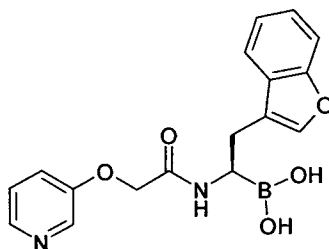
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.54 (d, J=7.6, 1H), 7.50 - 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.26 (t, J=7.3, 1H), 7.19 (t, J=7.4, 1H), 7.04 (d, J=8.5, 2H), 6.76 (d, J=8.5, 2H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.39 - 3.27 (m, 2H), 3.18 - 3.08 (m, 1H), 2.83 (dd, J=15.0, 5.5, 1H), 2.71 (dd, J=14.9, 8.4, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 336.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.63 min.

Example 11: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3-pyridyloxy)acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid (Compound No. 11)

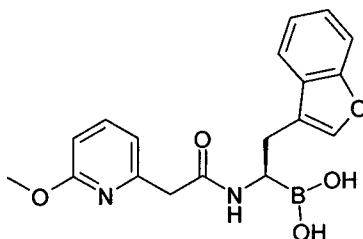
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 8.27 - 8.23 (m, 1H), 8.18 (dd, J=3.9, 2.0, 1H), 7.74 (d, J=7.1, 1H), 7.65 (d, J=7.3, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.51 (d, J=8.2, 1H), 7.37 - 7.27 (m, 3H), 7.23 (t, J=7.0, 1H), 4.63 - 4.37 (m, 2H), 3.54 - 3.36 (m, 1H), 2.98 (dd, J=14.7, 5.1, 1H), 2.88 (dd, J=14.9, 8.5, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 323.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 3.4 min.

Example 12: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(6-methoxy-2-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 12)

Chiral

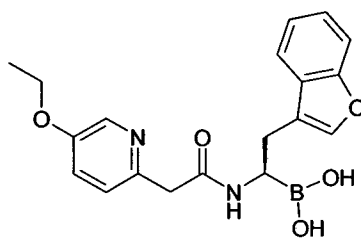


¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.61 - 7.52 (m, 2H), 7.50 - 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.28 - 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.17 (t, J=7.3, 1H), 6.80 (d, J=7.2, 1H), 6.62 (d, J=8.3, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.52 - 3.47 (m, 2H), 3.28 (dd, J=7.7, 5.6, 1H), 2.89 (dd, J=15.0, 5.3, 1H), 2.78 (dd, J=14.9, 7.9, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 337.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.38 min.

5

Example 13: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(5-ethoxy-2-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 13)

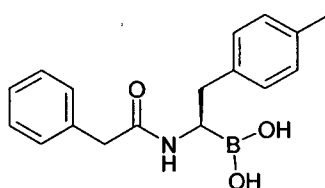
Chiral



¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 8.03 (d, J=2.9, 1H), 7.59 - 7.51 (m, 2H), 7.46 (d, J=8.2, 1H), 7.31 - 7.22 (m, 2H), 7.19 (t, J=7.4, 1H), 7.15 (d, J=8.6, 1H), 4.03 (q, J=7.0, 2H), 3.51 (s, 2H), 3.22 (dd, J=8.5, 5.5, 1H), 2.87 (dd, J=14.9, 5.2, 1H), 2.76 (dd, J=14.9, 8.7, 1H), 1.29 (t, J=7.0, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 351.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 3.9 min.

Example 14: [(1R)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 14)

Chiral



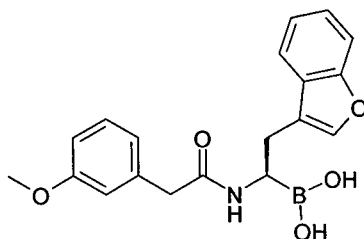
¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.26 - 7.17 (m, 3H), 7.11 (d, J=6.8, 2H), 6.97 (d, J=7.9, 2H), 6.91 (d, J=7.9, 2H), 3.41 - 3.27 (m, 2H), 3.08 (dd, J=8.6, 5.5, 1H), 2.70 (dd, J=13.8, 5.4, 1H), 2.55 (dd, J=13.8, 8.7, 1H), 2.20 (s, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 280.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.58 min.

20

Example 15: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 15)

89

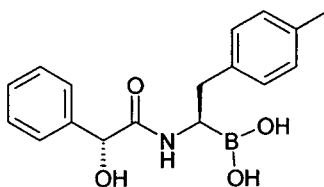
Chiral



- 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.56 - 7.52 (m, 1H), 7.48 - 7.44 (m, 2H), 7.29 - 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.22 - 7.11 (m, 2H), 6.78 - 6.70 (m, 3H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.37 (s, 2H), 3.16 (dd, J=8.4, 5.5, 1H), 2.84 (dd, J=14.8, 5.4, 1H), 2.73 (dd, J=14.9, 8.4, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 336.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.68 min.

Example 16: [(1R)-1-[(2R)-2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]-boronic acid (Compound No. 16)

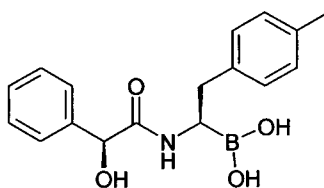
Chiral



- 10 MS (ESI⁺): 296.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.68 min.

Example 17: [(1R)-1-[(2S)-2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]-boronic acid (Compound No. 17)

Chiral

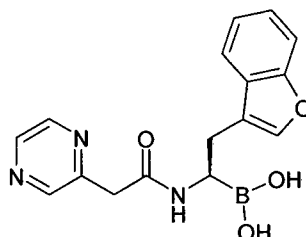


- 15 MS (ESI⁺): 296.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.42 min.

Example 18: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-pyrazin-2-ylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 18)

90

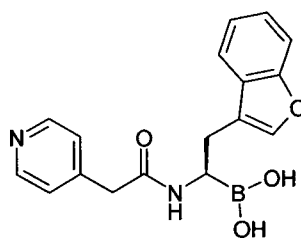
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 8.48 - 8.42 (m, 3H), 7.59 - 7.53 (m, 2H), 7.46 (d, J=8.1, 1H), 7.29 - 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.23 - 7.16 (m, 1H), 3.67 - 3.62 (m, 2H), 3.24 (dd, J=8.5, 5.5, 1H), 2.92 - 2.84 (m, 1H), 2.77 (dd, J=14.9, 8.7, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 296.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.42 min. MS (ESI⁺): 308.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 3.62 min.

Example 19: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-(4-pyridyl)acetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 19)

Chiral



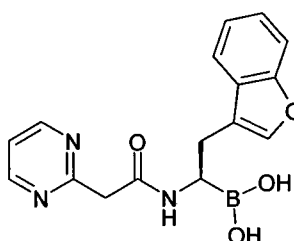
10

1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 8.65 - 8.59 (m, 2H), 7.78 - 7.72 (m, 2H), 7.59 - 7.52 (m, 2H), 7.45 (d, J=8.1, 1H), 7.29 - 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.21 - 7.14 (m, 1H), 3.32 (dd, J=9.0, 5.4, 1H), 2.89 (dd, J=15.0, 5.5, 1H), 2.77 (dd, J=14.9, 9.1, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 325.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 2.7 min.

15

Example 20: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-pyrimidin-2-ylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 20)

Chiral



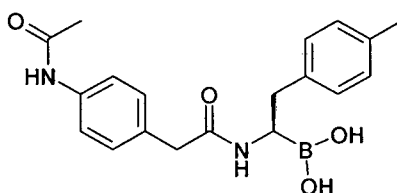
1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 8.65 (d, J=5.0, 2H), 7.62 - 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.48 - 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.35 (t, J=5.0, 1H), 7.29 - 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.23 - 7.16 (m, 1H), 3.26 (dd,

20

J=8.5, 5.4, 1H), 2.94 - 2.86 (m, 1H), 2.79 (dd, J=14.9, 8.5, 1H). MS (ESI+): 308.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 3.61 min.

Example 21: [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-acetamidophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 21)

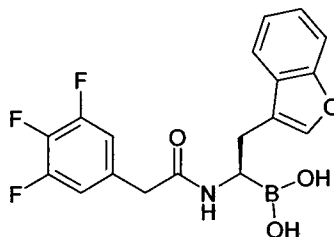
Chiral



¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.39 - 7.34 (m, 2H), 7.05 - 7.01 (m, 2H), 6.98 - 6.94 (m, 2H), 6.91 - 6.86 (m, 2H), 3.36 - 3.24 (m, 2H), 3.07 (dd, J=8.8, 5.4, 1H), 2.73 - 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.59 - 2.51 (m, 1H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 2.00 (s, 3H). MS (ESI+): 337.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 3.77 min.

Example 22: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3,4,5-trifluorophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 22)

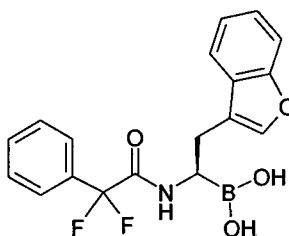
Chiral



¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.62 - 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.52 - 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.33 - 7.26 (m, 1H), 7.26 - 7.19 (m, 1H), 7.08 - 6.99 (m, 2H), 3.40 (s, 2H), 3.32 (dd, J=8.9, 5.4, 1H), 2.96 - 2.87 (m, 1H), 2.80 (dd, J=14.9, 9.0, 1H). HPLC (Method B): Rt. 5.17 min.

Example 23: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2,2-difluoro-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 23)

Chiral



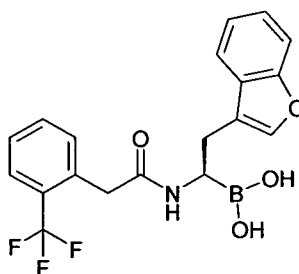
92

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.66 - 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.56 - 7.49 (m, 3H), 7.46 - 7.36 (m, 4H), 7.36 - 7.29 (m, 1H), 7.28 - 7.22 (m, 1H), 3.55 (dd, J=9.6, 5.2, 1H), 3.05 - 2.97 (m, 1H), 2.93 (dd, J=15.0, 9.6, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 342.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 5.41 min.

5

Example 24: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 24)

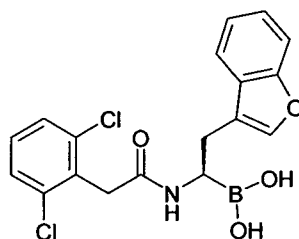
Chiral



¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.71 - 7.67 (m, 1H), 7.65 - 7.61 (m, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.56 - 7.51 (m, 2H), 7.50 - 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.36 - 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.27 (td, J=7.4, 1.1, 1H), 3.67 (s, 2H), 3.30 (dd, J=8.6, 5.6, 1H), 2.93 (dd, J=15.1, 5.4, 1H), 2.81 (dd, J=15.0, 8.6, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 374.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 5.16 min.

Example 25: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 25)

Chiral



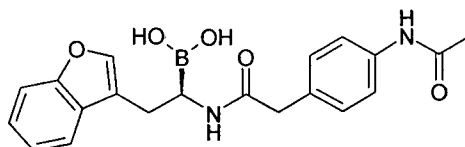
¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.68 - 7.61 (m, 2H), 7.55 - 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.45 - 7.39 (m, 2H), 7.36 - 7.24 (m, 3H), 3.89 - 3.75 (m, 2H), 3.35 (dd, J=8.3, 5.5, 1H), 2.95 (dd, J=14.6, 5.5, 1H), 2.83 (dd, J=15.0, 8.3, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 374.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 5.14 min.

20

Example 26: [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-acetamidophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 26)

93

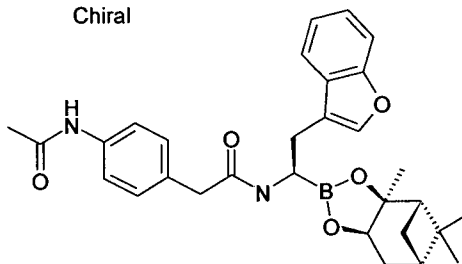
Chiral



2-(4-Acetyl-amino-phenyl)-N-[(R)-2-benzofuran-3-yl-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]dec-4-yl)-ethyl]-acetamide:

5

Chiral

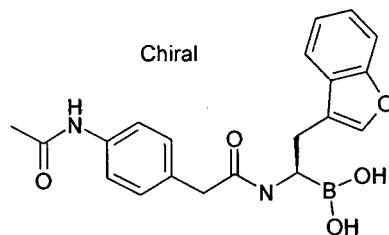


To a solution of (R)-2-Benzofuran-3-yl-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]dec-4-yl)-ethyl-aminehydrochloride (0.61 mmol; 0.25g) in 10mL DMF was added (4-Acetyl-amino-phenyl)-acetic acid (0.67 mmol; 0.13 g) at -10°C under nitrogen atmosphere. Then N-Ethyl-diisopropyl-amine (1.83 mmol; 0.32 ml) and [(Benzotriazol-1-yloxy)-dimethyl-amino-methylene]-dimethyl-ammonium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU) (0.73 mmol; 0.23 g) were added. The solution was stirred for 3h at -10°C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and brine. The organic phase was washed with brine (5x10 mL). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, concentrated in vacuo (bath temperature 30°C) and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, petroleum ether/ethyl acetate; gradient 0-100% ethyl acetate) to yield 0.27 g (78%) of the title compound as a brown gum.

HPLC MS (Agilent – Waters Xbridge C8 (50x4.6 mm, 3.5 µm); 2.0 mL/min; 254nm; buffer A: 0.1% TFA/H₂O, buffer B: 0.1% TFA/ACN; (0.0-8.0min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.0-8.1min 100% buffer B; 8.1-8.5min 100%-5% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 5%-5% buffer B): (M+H) 515.0; Rt 5.10 min.

[(1R)-1-[[2-(4-acetamidophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 26):

94

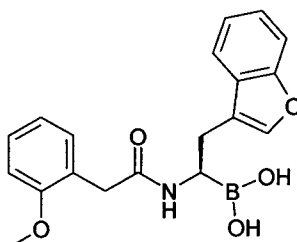


2-(4-Acetylamino-phenyl)-N-[(R)-2-benzofuran-3-yl-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxo-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]dec-4-yl)-ethyl]-acetamide. (0.48 mmol; 0.27 g) was dissolved in 15ml n-pentane and 15ml methanol and cooled to 0°C. Then isobutylboronic acid (1.92 mmol; 0.2 g) and 1.5 M Hydrochloric acid (2.25 mmol; 1.5 ml) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred 1h at 0°C and then over night at RT. The reaction mixture was washed with pentane (5x20mL). The methanolic aqueous layer was evaporated (bath temperature 30°C), the residue was basified with 1N NaOH and extracted with DCM (3x20mL). The aqueous phase was acidified with 1.5 N HCl and extracted again with DCM (5x10mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, reduced to dryness and lyophilised to give 50mg (24%) of the title compound as an Off- white solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.53 (d, J = 7.48 Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.24 (m, 1H), 7.21-7.17 (m, 1H), 7.05 (d, J = 8.52 Hz, 2H), 3.35 (s, 2H), 3.13-3.09 (m, 1H), 2.85-2.80 (m, 1H), 2.73-2.67 (m, 1H), 1.99 (s, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 363.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 2.67 min.

Example 27: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid (Compound No. 27)

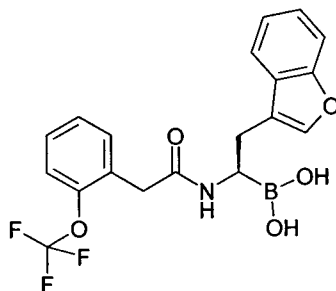
Chiral



¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.58 - 7.54 (m, 1H), 7.51 - 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.31 - 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.23 - 7.16 (m, 2H), 7.09 - 7.02 (m, 1H), 6.90 (d, J=8.2, 1H), 6.85 - 6.79 (m, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.42 - 3.32 (m, 2H), 3.26 - 3.16 (m, 1H), 2.86 (dd, J=15.0, 5.6, 1H), 2.74 (dd, J=15.0, 8.1, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 336.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.73 min.

Example 28: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 28)

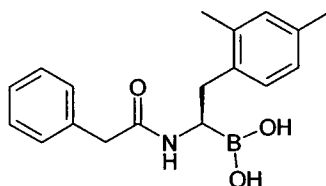
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.60 - 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.50 - 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.36 - 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.29 - 7.18 (m, 5H), 3.47 (s, 2H), 3.27 (dd, J=8.3, 5.6, 1H), 2.88 (dd, J=14.8, 5.7, 1H), 2.76 (dd, J=14.9, 8.3, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 390.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 5.32 min.

Example 29: [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 29)

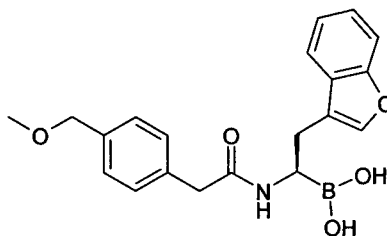
Chiral



1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.30 - 7.17 (m, 3H), 7.14 - 7.10 (m, 2H), 6.87 - 6.83 (m, 2H), 6.80 - 6.77 (m, 1H), 3.39 - 3.31 (m, 2H), 3.07 - 3.02 (m, 1H), 2.71 (dd, J=14.1, 5.8, 1H), 2.56 (dd, J=14.1, 9.3, 1H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 294.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.8 min.

Example 30: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[4-(methoxymethyl)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 30)

Chiral



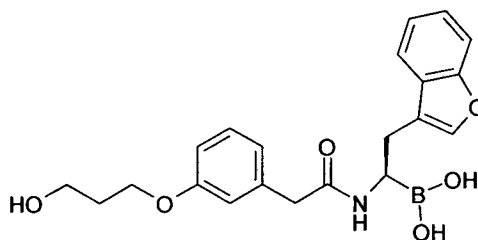
1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 8.91 - 8.74 (m, 1H), 7.60 - 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.50 - 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.29 - 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.21 - 7.10 (m, 5H), 4.28 - 4.23 (m, 2H), 3.54 (s,

96

2H), 3.22 - 3.18 (m, 3H), 2.83 - 2.76 (m, 1H), 2.75 - 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.58 - 2.50 (m, 1H). MS (ESI+): 350.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.54 min.

Example 31: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[3-(3-hydroxypropoxy)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 31)

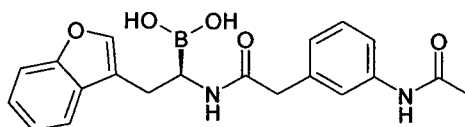
Chiral



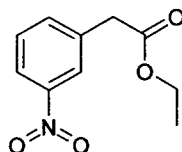
1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 8.91 - 8.71 (m, 1H), 7.57 - 7.51 (m, 1H), 7.49 - 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.27 - 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.19 - 7.13 (m, 1H), 7.13 - 7.07 (m, 1H), 6.81 - 6.77 (m, 1H), 6.78 - 6.71 (m, 2H), 4.51 - 4.45 (m, 1H), 3.95 - 3.89 (m, 2H), 3.53 - 3.46 (m, 4H), 2.82 - 2.75 (m, 1H), 2.73 - 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.56 - 2.50 (m, 1H), 1.81 - 1.75 (m, 2H). MS (ESI+): 380.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.3 min.

Example 32: [(1R)-1-[[2-(3-acetamidophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 32)

Chiral



(3-Nitro-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester:

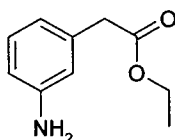


To a stirred solution of (3-Nitro-phenyl)-acetic acid (0.50 g; 2.76 mmol) in dry Methanol (30.00 ml) cooled to 0 °C, thionyl Chloride (0.31 ml; 4.14 mmol) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was heated for 3h. After removal of the solvent, the crude was basified with 10% sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with dichloromethane (2x40ml) washed with brine solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate and evaporated under vacuum to get (3-Nitro-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester 0.50 g (92.4 %) as a brown oil.

HPLC MS (Agilent – Waters Xbridge C8 (50x4.6 mm, 3.5 μ m); 1.0 mL/min; 254nm; buffer A: 10mM $\text{NH}_4\text{HCO}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}$, buffer B: ACN; (0.0-8.0min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.0-8.1min 100% buffer B; 8.1-8.5min 100%-5% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 5%-5% buffer B): (M-H) 194.0; Rt 5.03 min.

5

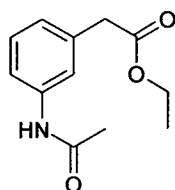
(3-Amino-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester:



To a solution of (3-Nitro-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (0.50 g; 2.55 mmol) in methanol (30.0 mL) was added palladium on carbon (10% w/w) (0.20 g; 0.19 mmol) portion wise under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was hydrogenated under hydrogen atmosphere (bladder pressure) at RT for 16 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, washed with methanol (75 mL) and the filtrate was concentrated to afford (3-Amino-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester 0.40 g (91 %) as a brown solid.

HPLC MS (Agilent – Waters Xbridge C8 (50x4.6 mm, 3.5 μ m); 2.0 mL/min; 220nm; buffer A: 0.1% TFA/ H_2O , buffer B: 0.1% TFA/ACN; (0.0-8.0min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.0-8.1min 100% buffer B; 8.1-8.5min 100%-5% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 5%-5% buffer B): (M+H) 166.0; Rt. 1.39 min.

(3-Acetylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester:



20

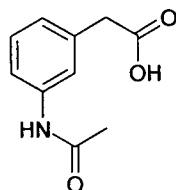
To a solution of (3-Amino-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (0.40 g; 2.34 mmol) in DCM (20.00 ml), pyridine (0.57 ml; 7.01 mmol) was added. The solution was cooled to 0° C and acetyl chloride (0.19 ml; 2.57 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 4h. To this reaction mixture 1.5N HCl solution (20ml) was added and the organic layer was separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (2x25 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with saturated brine solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate and evaporated to obtain (3-Acetylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester 0.4 g (81 %) as an oily liquid.

HPLC MS (Agilent – Waters Xbridge C8 (50x4.6 mm, 3.5 μ m); 2.0 mL/min; 254nm; buffer A: 0.1% TFA/ H_2O , buffer B: 0.1% TFA/ACN; (0.0-8.0min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.0-8.1min

30

100% buffer B; 8.1-8.5min 100%-5% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 5%-5% buffer B): (M+H)
208.0; Rt. 2.43 min.

(3-Acetylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid:

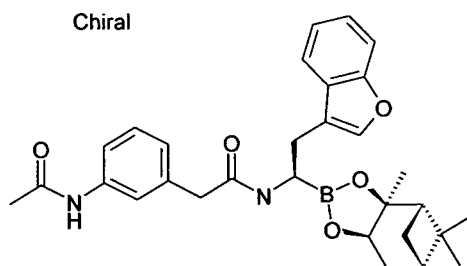


5

To a solution of (3-Acetylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (0.40 g; 1.90 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (8.00 ml), Water (2.00 ml) and LiOH (0.24 g; 5.69 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16h. Solvents were evaporated- off and the residue was acidified with 1.5N HCl (pH adjusted to 2) and extracted with
10 dichloromethane (3x15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to get (3-Acetylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid 0.30 g (79.9 %) as a white solid.

HPLC MS (Agilent – Waters Xbridge C8 (50x4.6 mm, 3.5 μm); 2.0 mL/min; 254nm; buffer
15 A: 0.1% TFA/H₂O, buffer B: 0.1% TFA/ACN; (0.0-8.0min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.0-8.1min 100% buffer B; 8.1-8.5min 100%-5% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 5%-5% buffer B): (M+H)
194.0; Rt. 1.79 min.

2-(3-Acetylamino-phenyl)-N-[(R)-2-benzofuran-3-yl-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-
20 dioxo-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]dec-4-yl)-ethyl]-acetamide:

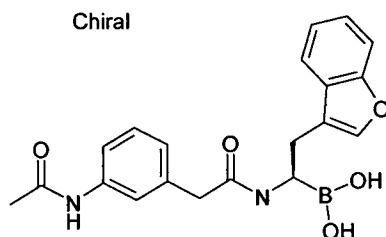


To a solution of (R)-2-Benzofuran-3-yl-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxo-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]dec-4-yl)-ethyl-aminehydrochloride (0.61 mmol; 0.25g) in 10mL DMF was added (3-Acetylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid (0.61 mmol; 0.12 g) at -10°C under
25 nitrogen atmosphere. Then N-Ethyl-diisopropyl-amine (1.83 mmol; 0.32 ml) and [(Benzotriazol-1-yloxy)-dimethylamino-methylene]-dimethyl-ammonium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU) (0.73 mmol; 0.23 g) were added. The solution was stirred for 3h at -10°C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and brine. The organic phase was washed with brine (5x10 mL). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered,

concentrated in vacuo (bath temperature 30°C) and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, petroleum ether/ethyl acetate; gradient 0-100% ethyl acetate) to yield 0.3 g (81%) of the title compound as a brown gum.

- 5 HPLC MS (Agilent – Waters Xbridge C8 (50x4.6 mm, 3.5 µm); 254nm; buffer A: 0.1% TFA/H₂O, buffer B: 0.1% TFA/ACN; (0.0-8.0min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.0-8.1min 100% buffer B; 8.1-8.5min 100%-5% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 5%-5% buffer B): (M+H) 515.2; Rt. 5.22 min.

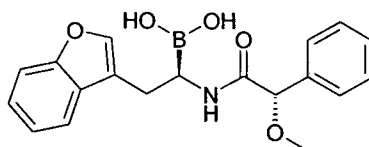
- 10 [(1R)-1-[[2-(3-acetamidophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 32):



- 2-(3-Acetylamino-phenyl)-N-[(R)-2-benzofuran-3-yl-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxo-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]dec-4-yl)-ethyl]-acetamide. (0.5 mmol; 0.3g) was dissolved in 15ml n-pentane and 15ml methanol and cooled to 0°C. Then isobutylboronic acid (2.0 mmol; 0.21g) and 1.5 M Hydrochloric acid (2.25 mmol; 1.5 ml) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred 1h at 0°C and then over night at RT. The reaction mixture was washed with pentane (5x20mL). The methanolic aqueous layer was evaporated (bath temperature 30°C), the residue was basified with 1N NaOH and extracted with DCM (3x20mL). The aqueous phase was acidified with 1.5 N HCl and extracted again with DCM (5x10mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, reduced to dryness and lyophilised to give 80mg (38%) of the title compound as an Off- white solid.
- 25 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.52 (d, J = 7.48 Hz, 1H), 7.47-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.23 (m, 1H), 7.20-7.14 (m, 2H), 6.84 (d, J = 7.68 Hz, 1H), 3.42 (s, 2H), 3.10-3.07 (m, 1H), 2.84-2.79 (m, 1H), 2.73-2.67 (m, 1H), 2.00 (s, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 363.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 2.82 min.
- 30 **Example 33: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-methoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 33)**

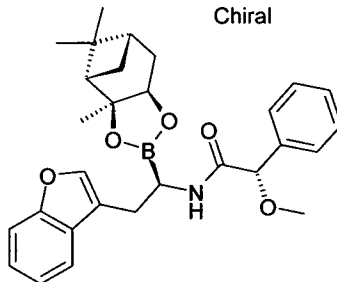
100

Chiral



(S)-N-((R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((3aS,4S,6S,7aR)-3a,5,5-trimethylhexahydro-4,6-methanobenzo[d][1,3,2]dioxaborol-2-yl)ethyl)-2-methoxy-2-phenylacetamide:

Chiral



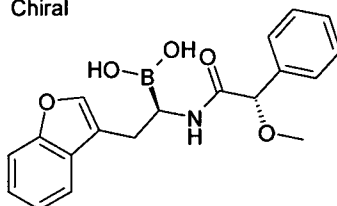
- 5 To a solution of (R)-2-Benzofuran-3-yl-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.02,6]dec-4-yl)-ethyl-aminehydrochloride (0.85mmol; 0.35g) in 15mL DMF was added (S)-Methoxy-phenyl-acetic acid (0.85 mmol; 0.14 g) at -10°C under nitrogen atmosphere. Then N-Ethyl-diisopropyl-amine (2.56 mmol; 0.45 ml) and
- 10 [(Benzotriazol-1-yloxy)-dimethylamino-methylene]-dimethyl-ammonium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU) (1.02mmol; 0.33 g) were added. The solution was stirred for 3h at -10°C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and brine. The organic phase was washed with brine (5x20 mL). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, concentrated in vacuo (bath temperature 30°C) and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, petroleum ether/ethyl acetate; gradient 0-50% ethyl acetate) to yield 0.3 g
- 15 (53%) of the title compound as a pale green solid.

HPLC MS (Agilent – Waters Xbridge C8 (50x4.6 mm, 3.5 μm); 254nm; buffer A: 0.1% TFA/H₂O, buffer B: 0.1% TFA/ACN; (0.0-8.0min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.0-8.1min 100% buffer B; 8.1-8.5min 100%-5% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 5%-5% buffer B): (M+H) 488.0; Rt

20 6.24 min.

[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2S)-2-methoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 33)

Chiral

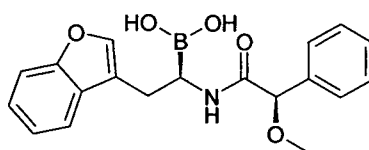


(S)-N-((R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((3aS,4S,6S,7aR)-3a,5,5-trimethylhexahydro-4,6-methanobenzo[d][1,3,2]dioxaborol-2-yl)ethyl)-2-methoxy-2-phenylacetamide (0.33 mmol; 0.3g) was dissolved in 12ml n-pentane and 12ml methanol and cooled to 0°C. Then isobutylboronic acid (1.3 mmol; 0.14g) and 1.5 M Hydrochloric acid (2.40 mmol; 1.4 ml) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred 1h at 0°C and then over night at RT. The reaction mixture was washed with pentane (5x20mL). The methanolic aqueous layer was evaporated (bath temperature 30°C), the residue was basified with 1N NaOH and extracted with DCM (3x20mL). The aqueous phase was acidified with 1.5 N HCl and extracted again with DCM (3x10mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, reduced to dryness and lyophilised to give 110mg (86%) of the title compound as a pale pink solid.

¹H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.53 (d, J = 7.40 Hz, 1H), 7.47-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.28-7.16 (m, 5H), 7.11-7.09 (m, 2H), 4.51 (s, 1H), 3.43-3.40 (m, 1H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.87-2.82 (m, 2H). MS (ESI⁺): 336.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 3.93 min.

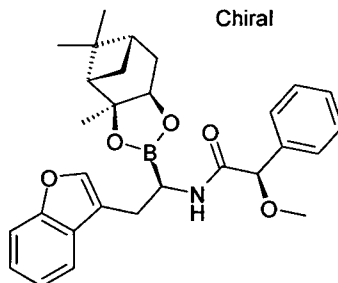
Example 34: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2R)-2-methoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 34)

Chiral



(R)-N-((R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((3aS,4S,6S,7aR)-3a,5,5-trimethylhexahydro-4,6-methanobenzo[d][1,3,2]dioxaborol-2-yl)ethyl)-2-methoxy-2-phenylacetamide:

Chiral

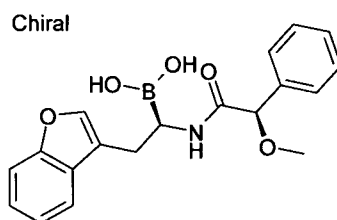


To a solution of (R)-2-Benzofuran-3-yl-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxabicyclo[6.1.1]dec-4-yl)-ethyl-aminehydrochloride (0.85mmol; 0.35g) in 10mL DMF was added (R)-Methoxy-phenyl-acetic acid (0.85 mmol; 0.14 g) at -10°C under nitrogen atmosphere. Then N-Ethyl-diisopropyl-amine (2.56 mmol; 0.45 ml) and [(Benzotriazol-1-yloxy)-dimethylamino-methylene]-dimethyl-ammonium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU) (1.02mmol; 0.33 g) were added. The solution was stirred for 3h at -10°C. The

reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and brine. The organic phase was washed with brine (5x20 mL). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, concentrated in vacuo (bath temperature 30°C) and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, petroleum ether/ethyl acetate; gradient 0-50% ethyl acetate) to yield 0.35 g (58%) of the title compound as a brown gum.

HPLC MS (Agilent – Waters Xbridge C8 (50x4.6 mm, 3.5 µm); 254nm; buffer A: 0.1% TFA/H₂O, buffer B: 0.1% TFA/ACN; (0.0-8.0min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.0-8.1min 100% buffer B; 8.1-8.5min 100%-5% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 5%-5% buffer B): (M+H) 488.0; Rt. 6.24 min.

(R)-(1-(2-(3-acetamidophenyl)acetamido)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)ethyl)boronic acid:



(R)-N-((R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-(((3aS,4S,6S,7aR)-3a,5,5-trimethylhexahydro-4,6-methanobenzo[d][1,3,2]dioxaborol-2-yl)ethyl)-2-methoxy-2-phenylacetamide (0.5 mmol; 0.35g) was dissolved in 15ml n-pentane and 15ml methanol and cooled to 0°C. Then isobutylboronic acid (2.0 mmol; 0.21g) and 1.5 M Hydrochloric acid (2.40 mmol; 1.5 ml) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred 1h at 0°C and then over night at RT. The reaction mixture was washed with pentane (5x20mL). The methanolic aqueous layer was evaporated (bath temperature 30°C), the residue was basified with 1N NaOH and extracted with DCM (3x20mL). The aqueous phase was acidified with 1.5 N HCl and extracted again with DCM (3x10mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, reduced to dryness and lyophilised to give 50mg (24%) of the title compound as an Off-white solid.

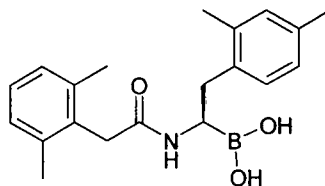
25

¹H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.58-7.56 (m, 1H), 7.47-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.21 (m, 7H), 4.53 (s, 1H), 3.39-3.35 (m, 1H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.93-2.88 (m, 1H), 2.84-2.79 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 336.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 3.89 min.

30 **Example 35: [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[[2-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 35)**

103

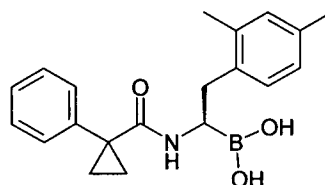
Chiral



- 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.02 - 6.97 (m, 1H), 6.96 - 6.91 (m, 2H), 6.87 - 6.82 (m, 2H), 6.82 - 6.78 (m, 1H), 3.41 (s, 2H), 3.04 (dd, J=9.4, 5.5, 1H), 2.70 (dd, J=14.1, 5.7, 1H), 2.58 - 2.51 (m, 1H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.13 - 2.07 (m, 9H). MS (ESI⁺): 320.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 5.24 min.

Example 36: [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[(1-phenylcyclopropanecarbonyl)-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 36)

Chiral



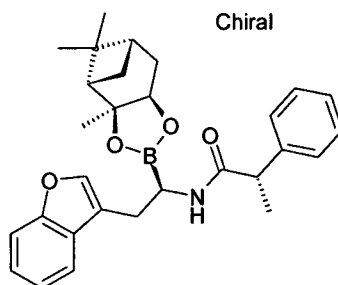
- 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.29 - 7.16 (m, 5H), 6.85 - 6.81 (m, 1H), 6.77 - 6.72 (m, 1H), 6.68 (d, J=7.7, 1H), 2.90 (dd, J=9.2, 5.2, 1H), 2.66 (dd, J=14.0, 5.3, 1H), 2.49 - 2.41 (m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H), 1.37 - 1.24 (m, 2H), 1.00 - 0.90 (m, 2H). MS (ESI⁺): 336.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 3.89 min. MS (ESI⁺): 320.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 5.17 min.

15

Example 37: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2S)-2-phenylpropanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 37)

- (S)-N-((R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((3aS,4S,6S,7aR)-3a,5,5-trimethylhexahydro-4,6-methanobenzo[d][1,3,2]dioxaborol-2-yl)ethyl)-2-phenylpropanamide:

20



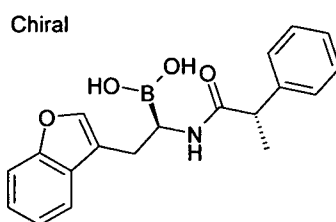
Chiral

To a solution of (R)-2-Benzofuran-3-yl-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxo-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]dec-4-yl)-ethyl-aminehydrochloride (0.61mmol; 0.25g) in 10mL

DMF was added (S)-2-Phenyl-propionic acid (0.61 mmol; 0.09 g) at -10°C under nitrogen atmosphere. Then N-Ethyl-diisopropyl-amine (1.83 mmol; 0.32 ml) and [(Benzotriazol-1-yloxy)-dimethylamino-methylene]-dimethyl-ammonium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU) (0.73mmol; 0.23 g) were added. The solution was stirred for 3h at -10°C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and brine. The organic phase was washed with brine (5x20 mL). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, concentrated in vacuo (bath temperature 30°C) and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, petroleum ether/ethyl acetate; gradient 0-40% ethyl acetate) to yield 0.3 g (80%) of the title compound as a colorless gum.

HPLC MS (Agilent – Waters Xbridge C8 (50x4.6 mm, 3.5 µm); 254nm; buffer A: 0.1% TFA/H₂O, buffer B: 0.1% TFA/ACN; (0.0-8.0min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.0-8.1min 100% buffer B; 8.1-8.5min 100%-5% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 5%-5% buffer B): (M+H) 472.2; Rt. 6.12 min.

[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2S)-2-phenylpropanoyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid (Compound No. 37:

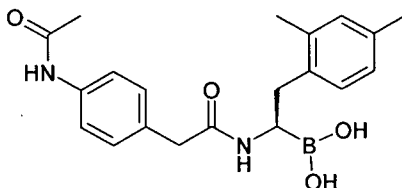


(S)-N-((R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((3aS,4S,6S,7aR)-3a,5,5-trimethylhexahydro-4,6-methanobenzo[d][1,3,2]dioxaborol-2-yl)ethyl)-2-phenylpropanamide (0.49mmol; 0.3g) was dissolved in 15ml n-pentane and 15ml methanol and cooled to 0°C. Then isobutylboronic acid (1.95 mmol; 0.21g) and 1.5 M Hydrochloric acid (3.75 mmol; 2.5 ml) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred 1h at 0°C and then over night at RT. The reaction mixture was washed with pentane (5x20mL). The methanolic aqueous layer was evaporated (bath temperature 30°C), the residue was basified with 1N NaOH and extracted with DCM (3x20mL). The aqueous phase was acidified with 1.5 N HCl and extracted again with DCM (3x10mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, reduced to dryness and lyophilised to give 56mg (29%) of the title compound as a white solid.

¹H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.50-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.16 (m, 8H), 3.63-3.54 (m, 1H), 3.15-2.98 (m, 1H), 2.82-2.70 (m, 1H), 2.67-2.61 (m, 1H), 1.31-1.23 (m, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 320.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 3.65 min.

Example 38: (1R)-1-[[2-(4-acetamidophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 38)

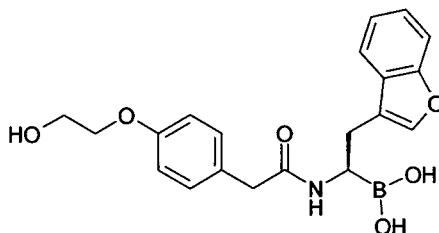
Chiral



- 5 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) ppm = 7.46 - 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.12 - 7.05 (m, 2H), 6.92 - 6.89 (m, 1H), 6.89 - 6.86 (m, 1H), 6.84 - 6.80 (m, 1H), 3.39 - 3.29 (m, 2H), 3.10 (dd, $J=9.3, 5.7$, 1H), 2.79 - 2.72 (m, 1H), 2.64 - 2.56 (m, 1H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H). MS (ESI $^{+}$): 351.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}-\text{H}_2\text{O}]$. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.0 min.

10 **Example 39: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 39)**

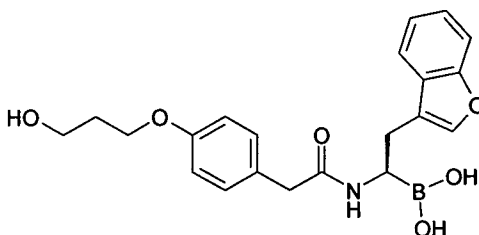
Chiral



- 15 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) ppm = 7.57 - 7.53 (m, 1H), 7.50 - 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.30 - 7.24 (m, 1H), 7.23 - 7.17 (m, 1H), 7.07 - 7.02 (m, 2H), 6.80 - 6.75 (m, 2H), 3.93 - 3.87 (m, 2H), 3.71 - 3.65 (m, 2H), 3.38 - 3.27 (m, 2H), 3.17 (dd, $J=8.3, 5.6$, 1H), 2.84 (dd, $J=15.1, 5.3$, 1H), 2.73 (dd, $J=14.9, 8.3$, 1H). MS (ESI $^{+}$): 366.2 $[\text{M}+\text{H}-\text{H}_2\text{O}]$. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 3.97 min.

20 **Example 40: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[4-(3-hydroxypropoxy)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 40)**

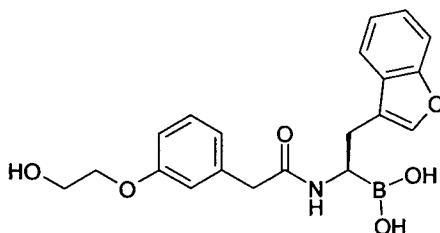
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.62 - 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.55 - 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.31 (td, J=8.2, 7.8, 1.4, 1H), 7.24 (td, J=7.4, 1.1, 1H), 7.12 - 7.06 (m, 2H), 6.84 - 6.78 (m, 2H), 3.99 (t, J=6.4, 2H), 3.56 (t, J=6.3, 2H), 3.39 - 3.30 (m, 2H), 3.23 (dd, J=8.2, 5.6, 1H), 2.89 (dd, J=15.1, 5.4, 1H), 2.78 (dd, J=14.9, 8.2, 1H), 1.86 (p, J=6.4, 2H). MS (ESI⁺): 380.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.2 min.

Example 41: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[3-(2-hydroxyethoxy)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 41)

Chiral

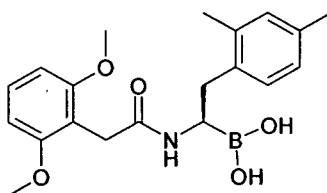


1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.62 - 7.58 (m, 1H), 7.54 - 7.49 (m, 2H), 7.33 - 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.24 (td, J=7.4, 1.1, 1H), 7.21 - 7.15 (m, 1H), 6.83 - 6.74 (m, 3H), 3.95 - 3.90 (m, 2H), 3.73 - 3.68 (m, 2H), 3.39 (s, 2H), 3.25 (dd, J=8.1, 5.6, 1H), 2.95 - 2.84 (m, 1H), 2.79 (dd, J=14.9, 8.1, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 366.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.1 min.

15

Example 42: [(1R)-1-[[2-(2,6-dimethoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 42)

Chiral



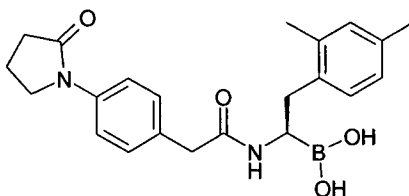
1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.26 (t, J=8.4, 1H), 6.95 - 6.84 (m, 3H), 6.66 (d, J=8.4, 2H), 3.72 (s, 6H), 3.48 - 3.41 (m, 2H), 2.98 (dd, J=8.8, 5.4, 1H), 2.73 (dd, J=14.2, 5.5, 1H), 2.61 - 2.51 (m, 1H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 354.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 5.07 min.

Example 43: [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[[2-[4-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)phenyl]-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 43)

25

107

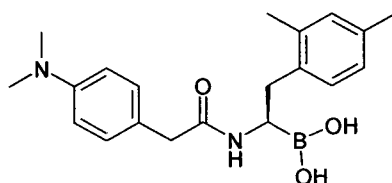
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.62 - 7.47 (m, 2H), 7.33 - 7.13 (m, 2H), 7.06 - 6.81 (m, 3H), 3.88 - 3.79 (m, 2H), 3.44 - 3.34 (m, 2H), 3.09 (dd, J=9.4, 5.7, 1H), 2.76 (dd, J=14.1, 5.7, 1H), 2.65 - 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.55 - 2.48 (m, 2H), 2.26 - 2.15 (m, 6H),
 5 2.13 - 2.06 (m, 2H). MS (ESI+): 377.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.35 min.

Example 44: [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 44)

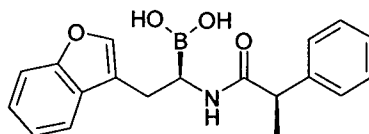
Chiral



10 1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 6.98 - 6.93 (m, 2H), 6.87 - 6.85 (m, 1H), 6.84 - 6.77 (m, 2H), 6.65 - 6.60 (m, 2H), 3.33 - 3.23 (m, 2H), 2.90 - 2.83 (m, 1H), 2.78 (s, 6H), 2.67 (dd, J=14.2, 5.4, 1H), 2.49 - 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.10 (s, 3H). MS (ESI+): 337.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 3.56 min.

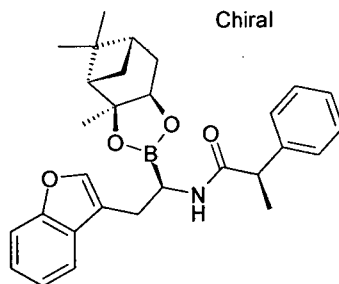
15 **Example 45: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-phenylpropanoyl)amino]ethyl]-boronic acid (Compound No. 45)**

Chiral



(R)-N-((R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((3aS,4S,6S,7aR)-3a,5,5-trimethylhexahydro-4,6-methanobenzo[d][1,3,2]dioxaborol-2-yl)ethyl)-2-phenylpropanamide:
 20

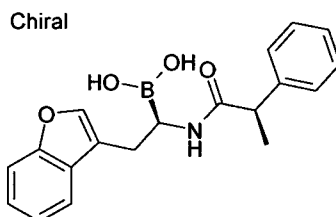
108



To a solution of (R)-2-Benzofuran-3-yl-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxo-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]dec-4-yl)-ethyl-aminehydrochloride (0.85mmol; 0.35g) in 10mL DMF was added (R)-2-Phenyl-propionic acid (0.61 mmol; 0.09 g) at -10°C under nitrogen atmosphere. Then N-Ethyl-diisopropyl-amine (2.56 mmol; 0.45 ml) and [(Benzotriazol-1-yloxy)-dimethylamino-methylene]-dimethyl-ammonium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU) (1.02mmol; 0.33 g) were added. The solution was stirred for 3h at -10°C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and brine. The organic phase was washed with brine (5x20 mL). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, concentrated in vacuo (bath temperature 30°C) and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, petroleum ether/ethyl acetate; gradient 0-40% ethyl acetate) to yield 0.28 g (41%) of the title compound as a pale brown gum.

HPLC MS (Agilent – Waters Xbridge C8 (50x4.6 mm, 3.5 μm); 254nm; buffer A: 0.1% TFA/H₂O, buffer B: 0.1% TFA/ACN; (0.0-8.0min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.0-8.1min 100% buffer B; 8.1-8.5min 100%-5% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 5%-5% buffer B): (M+H) 472.0; Rt 6.12 min.

((R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((S)-2-phenylpropanamido)ethyl)boronic acid:



20

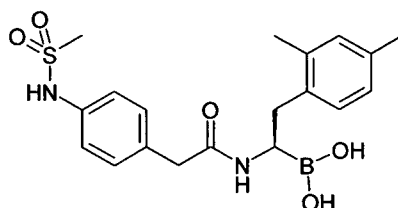
(R)-N-((R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((3aS,4S,6S,7aR)-3a,5,5-trimethylhexahydro-4,6-methanobenzo[d][1,3,2]dioxaborol-2-yl)ethyl)-2-phenylpropanamide (0.49mmol; 0.28g) was dissolved in 15ml n-pentane and 15ml methanol and cooled to 0°C. Then isobutylboronic acid (1.64 mmol; 0.17g) and 1.5 M Hydrochloric acid (2.25 mmol; 1.5 ml) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred 1h at 0°C and then over night at RT. The reaction mixture was washed with pentane (5x20mL). The methanolic aqueous layer was evaporated (bath temperature 30°C), the residue was basified with 1N NaOH and extracted with DCM (3x20mL). The aqueous phase was acidified with 1.5 N HCl and

extracted again with DCM (3x10mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, reduced to dryness and lyophilised to give 20mg (14%) of the title compound as an Off-white solid.

- 5 ^1H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) ppm = 7.48-7.46 (m, 1H), 7.43-7.41 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.13 (m, 8H), 3.61-3.56 (m, 1H), 3.13 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 2.79-2.65 (m, 2H), 1.27 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+): 320.0 $[\text{M}+\text{H}-\text{H}_2\text{O}]$. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 3.7 min.

- 10 **Example 46: [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[[2-[4-(methanesulfonamido)phenyl]-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 46)**

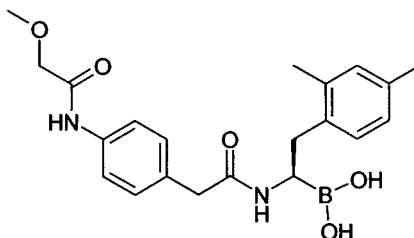
Chiral



- ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) ppm = 7.15 - 7.08 (m, 4H), 6.92 - 6.87 (m, 2H), 6.83 (d, J =8.2, 1H), 3.40 - 3.30 (m, 2H), 3.13 (dd, J =9.2, 5.7, 1H), 2.95 (s, 3H), 2.76 (dd, J =14.1, 5.6, 1H), 2.62 (dd, J =14.1, 9.3, 1H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H). MS (ESI+): 387.0 $[\text{M}+\text{H}-\text{H}_2\text{O}]$. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.25 min.

- Example 47: [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[[2-[4-[(2-methoxyacetyl)amino]phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 47)**

Chiral

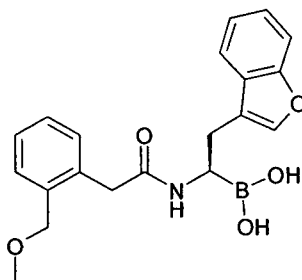


- ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) ppm = 7.53 - 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.15 - 7.08 (m, 2H), 6.93 - 6.90 (m, 1H), 6.88 (d, J =7.6, 1H), 6.86 - 6.81 (m, 1H), 4.00 (s, 2H), 3.42 - 3.32 (m, 5H), 3.10 (dd, J =9.4, 5.6, 1H), 2.79 - 2.72 (m, 1H), 2.61 (dd, J =14.1, 9.4, 1H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H). MS (ESI+): 381.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}-\text{H}_2\text{O}]$. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.21 min.

- 25 **Example 48: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(methoxymethyl)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 48)**

110

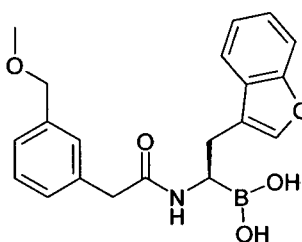
Chiral



- 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.64 - 7.59 (m, 1H), 7.54 - 7.49 (m, 2H), 7.34 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.28 - 7.13 (m, 4H), 4.41 - 4.32 (m, 2H), 3.50 (s, 2H), 3.27 (dd, J=8.2, 5.5, 1H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 2.90 (dd, J=14.5, 5.8, 1H), 2.79 (dd, J=14.9, 8.3, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 350.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.73 min.

Example 49: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[3-(methoxymethyl)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 49)

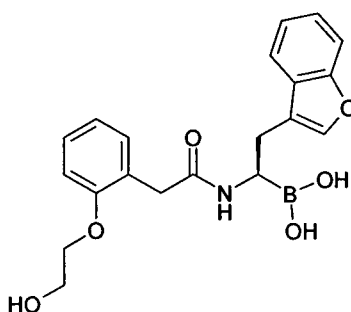
Chiral



- 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.63 - 7.59 (m, 1H), 7.55 - 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.35 - 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.30 - 7.23 (m, 2H), 7.21 - 7.17 (m, 1H), 7.17 - 7.10 (m, 2H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 3.51 - 3.42 (m, 2H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 3.21 (dd, J=8.5, 5.6, 1H), 2.94 - 2.86 (m, 1H), 2.78 (dd, J=15.0, 8.7, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 350.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.6 min.

- Example 50: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(2-hydroxyethoxy)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 50)**

Chiral

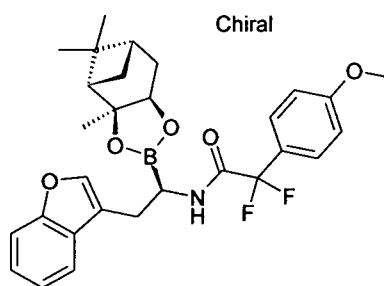


- 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.64 - 7.59 (m, 1H), 7.54 - 7.49 (m, 2H), 7.30 (td, J=8.2, 7.7, 1.4, 1H), 7.27 - 7.19 (m, 2H), 7.12 (dd, J=7.4, 1.7, 1H), 6.94 (d, J=8.1,

1H), 6.86 (td, J=7.4, 1.0, 1H), 3.93 (t, J=4.8, 2H), 3.66 (t, J=4.8, 2H), 3.46 (s, 2H), 3.23 (dd, J=7.9, 5.8, 1H), 2.89 (dd, J=15.0, 5.8, 1H), 2.79 (dd, J=14.9, 7.9, 1H). MS (ESI+): 366.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.4 min.

5 Example 51: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2,2-difluoro-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 51)

N-((R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((3aS,4S,6S,7aR)-3a,5,5-trimethylhexahydro-4,6-methanobenzo[d][1,3,2]dioxaborol-2-yl)ethyl)-2,2-difluoro-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetamide:



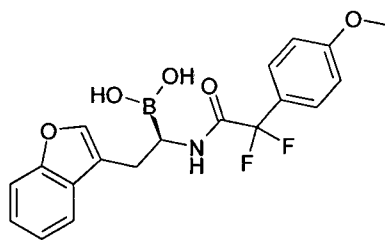
To a solution of (R)-2-Benzofuran-3-yl-1-((1S,2S,6R,8S)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxo-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]dec-4-yl)-ethyl-aminehydrochloride (1.22mmol; 0.5g) in 10mL DMF was added Difluoro-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid (1.22 mmol; 0.25 g) at -10°C under nitrogen atmosphere. Then N-Ethyl-diisopropyl-amine (3.66 mmol; 0.65 ml) and [(Benzotriazol-1-yloxy)-dimethylamino-methylene]-dimethyl-ammonium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU) (1.46mmol; 0.47 g) were added. The solution was stirred for 3h at -10°C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and brine. The organic phase was washed with brine (5x20 mL). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, concentrated in vacuo (bath temperature 30°C) and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, petroleum ether/ethyl acetate; gradient 0-20% ethyl acetate) to yield 0.6 g (66%) of the title compound as a colorless gum.

HPLC MS (Agilent – Waters Xbridge C8 (50x4.6 mm, 3.5 μm); 254nm; buffer A: 0.1% TFA/H₂O, buffer B: 0.1% TFA/ACN; (0.0-8.0min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.0-8.1min 100% buffer B; 8.1-8.5min 100%-5% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 5%-5% buffer B): (M+H) 524.3; Rt 6.41 min.

[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2,2-difluoro-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 51):

112

Chiral

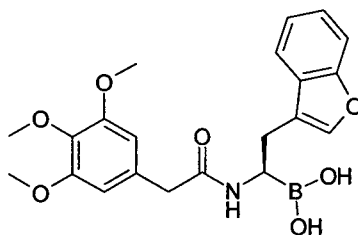


N-((R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((3aS,4S,6S,7aR)-3a,5,5-trimethylhexahydro-4,6-methanobenzo[d][1,3,2]dioxaborol-2-yl)ethyl)-2,2-difluoro-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetamide (0.81mmol; 0.6g) was dissolved in 15ml n-pentane and 15ml methanol and cooled to 0°C. Then isobutylboronic acid (3.24 mmol; 0.34g) and 1.5 M Hydrochloric acid (4.5 mmol; 3.0 ml) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred 1h at 0°C and then over night at RT. The reaction mixture was washed with pentane (5x20mL). The methanolic aqueous layer was evaporated (bath temperature 30°C), the residue was basified with 1N NaOH and extracted with DCM (3x20mL). The aqueous phase was acidified with 1.5 N HCl and extracted again with DCM (3x20mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, reduced to dryness and lyophilised to give 200mg (54%) of the title compound as an Off-white solid.

¹H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.56 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.16 (m, 4H), 6.85 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.49-3.45 (m, 1H), 2.95-2.82 (m, 2H). MS (ESI⁺): 372.3 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.25 min.

Example 52: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 52)

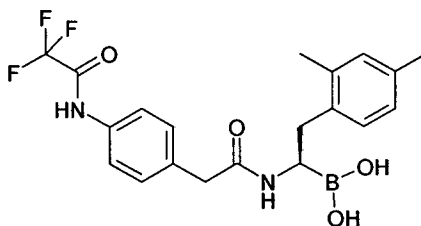
Chiral



¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.59 (d, J=7.6, 1H), 7.54 - 7.44 (m, 2H), 7.33 - 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.24 (t, J=7.2, 1H), 6.53 (s, 2H), 3.69 (s, 6H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.37 (s, 2H), 3.26 (dd, J=8.4, 5.4, 1H), 2.91 (dd, J=15.0, 5.2, 1H), 2.80 (dd, J=15.0, 8.5, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 396.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.46 min.

Example 53: [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[[2-[4-[(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl)amino]phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 53)

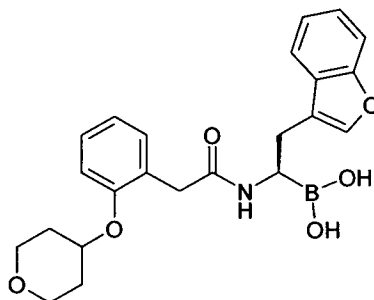
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.55 - 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.22 - 7.15 (m, 2H), 6.93 - 6.89 (m, 1H), 6.87 (d, J=7.6, 1H), 6.84 - 6.79 (m, 1H), 3.47 - 3.35 (m, 2H), 3.11 (dd, J=9.7, 5.5, 1H), 2.80 - 2.73 (m, 1H), 2.65 - 2.58 (m, 1H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 405.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 5.02 min.

Example 54: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-tetrahydropyran-4-yloxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 54)

Chiral

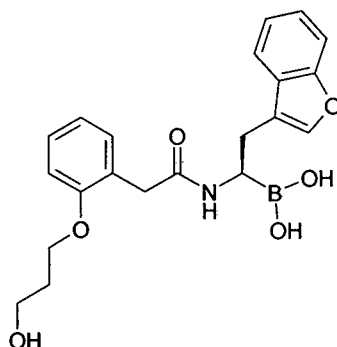


1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.63 - 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.52 (d, J=8.2, 1H), 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.36 - 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.28 - 7.19 (m, 2H), 7.14 (dd, J=7.5, 1.7, 1H), 6.98 (d, J=8.1, 1H), 6.91 - 6.84 (m, 1H), 4.53 - 4.43 (m, 1H), 3.77 - 3.66 (m, 2H), 3.51 - 3.35 (m, 4H), 3.25 (dd, J=7.7, 5.7, 1H), 2.96 - 2.86 (m, 1H), 2.79 (dd, J=15.0, 7.8, 1H), 1.87 - 1.74 (m, 2H), 1.56 - 1.42 (m, 2H). MS (ESI⁺): 406.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.81 min.

Example 55: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(3-hydroxypropoxy)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 55)

114

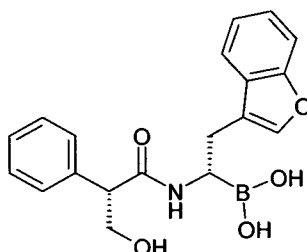
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d6) ppm = 7.63 - 7.59 (m, 1H), 7.55 - 7.47 (m, 2H), 7.32 (td, J=8.2, 7.8, 1.4, 1H), 7.29 - 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.11 (dd, J=7.5, 1.7, 1H), 6.94 (d, J=8.2, 1H), 6.89 - 6.83 (m, 1H), 3.94 (t, J=6.2, 2H), 3.51 (t, J=6.2, 2H), 3.43 (s, 2H), 3.23 (dd, J=7.8, 5.8, 1H), 2.90 (dd, J=15.0, 5.7, 1H), 2.79 (dd, J=14.9, 7.8, 1H), 1.77 (p, J=6.2, 2H). MS (ESI+): 380.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.46 min.

Example 56: [(1S)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[[(2S)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 56)

Chiral



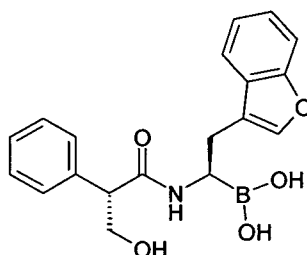
10

1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d6) ppm = 7.54 (d, J=7.6, 1H), 7.45 (d, J=8.2, 1H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 7.29 - 7.21 (m, 6H), 7.21 - 7.15 (m, 1H), 3.87 (dd, J=9.8, 8.1, 1H), 3.64 - 3.51 (m, 2H), 3.14 - 3.07 (m, 1H), 2.84 (dd, J=14.9, 5.6, 1H), 2.71 (dd, J=14.9, 8.2, 1H). MS (ESI+): 336.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.4 min.

15

Example 57: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[[(2S)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 57)

Chiral



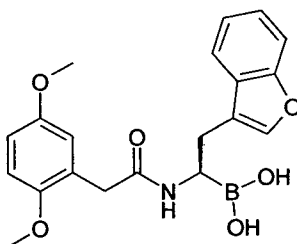
115

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.50 - 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.29 - 7.19 (m, 7H), 7.16 - 7.11 (m, 1H), 3.90 (dd, J=10.2, 8.6, 1H), 3.61 (dd, J=8.6, 5.7, 1H), 3.54 (dd, J=10.2, 5.7, 1H), 3.23 (dd, J=7.7, 5.6, 1H), 2.80 (dd, J=15.2, 5.4, 1H), 2.72 (dd, J=14.9, 7.8, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 354.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.41 min.

5

Example 58: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2,5-dimethoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 58)

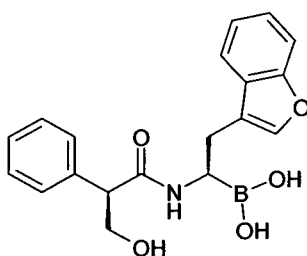
Chiral



¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.63 - 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.55 - 7.49 (m, 2H), 7.35 - 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.25 (td, J=7.5, 1.0, 1H), 6.88 (d, J=8.8, 1H), 6.80 (dd, J=8.9, 3.1, 1H), 6.76 (d, J=3.1, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.46 - 3.36 (m, 2H), 3.23 (dd, J=8.0, 5.5, 1H), 2.95 - 2.87 (m, 1H), 2.78 (dd, J=15.1, 8.1, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 366.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.81 min.

Example 59: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2R)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 59)

Chiral

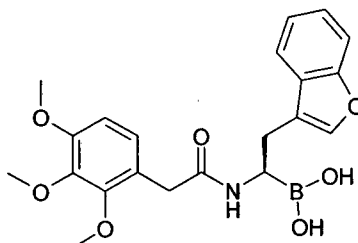


¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.57 - 7.53 (m, 1H), 7.48 - 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.29 - 7.15 (m, 7H), 3.90 - 3.85 (m, 1H), 3.60 (dd, J=8.3, 5.8, 1H), 3.55 (dd, J=10.0, 5.8, 1H), 3.15 (dd, J=7.8, 5.7, 1H), 2.85 (dd, J=14.9, 5.6, 1H), 2.73 (dd, J=14.8, 7.9, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 336.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.36 min.

Example 60: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 60)

116

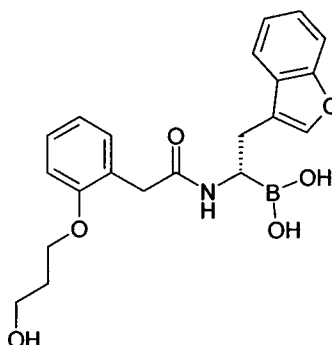
Chiral



- 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.68 - 7.53 (m, 2H), 7.49 (d, J=8.0, 1H), 7.35 - 7.15 (m, 2H), 6.80 (d, J=8.6, 1H), 6.66 (d, J=8.6, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.34 (s, 2H), 3.25 - 3.14 (m, 1H), 2.95 - 2.69 (m, 2H). MS (ESI⁺): 396.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.7 min.

Example 61: [(1S)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(3-hydroxypropoxy)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 61)

Chiral

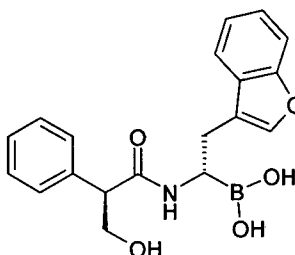


- 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.63 - 7.59 (m, 1H), 7.55 - 7.47 (m, 2H), 7.32 (td, J=8.2, 7.8, 1.4, 1H), 7.29 - 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.11 (dd, J=7.5, 1.7, 1H), 6.94 (d, J=8.2, 1H), 6.89 - 6.83 (m, 1H), 3.94 (t, J=6.2, 2H), 3.51 (t, J=6.2, 2H), 3.43 (s, 2H), 3.23 (dd, J=7.8, 5.8, 1H), 2.90 (dd, J=15.0, 5.7, 1H), 2.79 (dd, J=14.9, 7.8, 1H), 1.77 (p, J=6.2, 2H). MS (ESI⁺): 380.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 4.46 min.

15

Example 62: [(1S)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-phenyl-3-hydroxypropanoyl)-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 62)

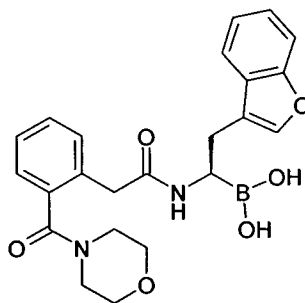
Chiral



¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.50 - 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.29 - 7.19 (m, 7H), 7.16 - 7.10 (m, 1H), 3.90 (dd, J=10.1, 8.5, 1H), 3.65 - 3.56 (m, 1H), 3.53 (dd, J=10.1, 5.7, 1H), 3.31 - 3.24 (m, 1H), 2.86 - 2.68 (m, 2H). MS (ESI⁺): 354.1 [M+H-H₂O].

5 Example 63: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)phenyl]-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 63)

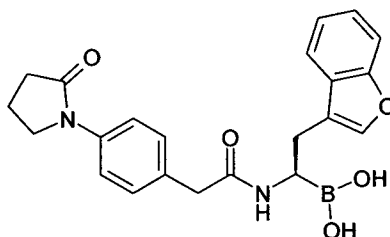
Chiral



¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.65 - 7.49 (m, 3H), 7.38 - 7.29 (m, 3H), 7.29 - 7.19 (m, 3H), 3.70 - 3.38 (m, 8H), 3.25 (dd, J=8.4, 5.4, 1H), 3.19 - 3.06 (m, 2H), 2.91 (dd, J=14.9, 5.5, 1H), 2.79 (dd, J=15.0, 8.6, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 419.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt. 2.22 min.

Example 64: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[4-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 64)

Chiral

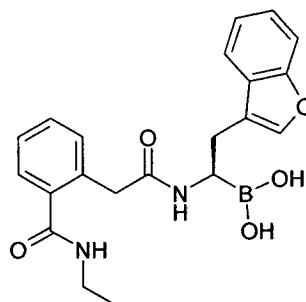


¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.54 (d, J=7.6, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, J=8.2, 1H), 7.45 - 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.29 - 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.19 (t, J=7.4, 1H), 7.15 - 7.10 (m, 2H), 3.76 (t, J=7.0, 2H), 3.41 - 3.33 (m, 2H), 3.17 (dd, J=8.4, 5.7, 1H), 2.84 (dd, J=15.0, 5.6, 1H), 2.73 (dd, J=14.9, 8.5, 1H), 2.46 (t, J=8.1, 2H), 2.09 - 1.98 (m, 2H). MS (ESI⁺): 389.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt 4.27 min.

Example 65: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(ethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 65)

118

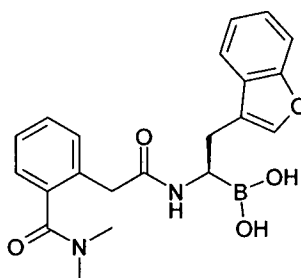
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.63 - 7.59 (m, 1H), 7.54 - 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.42 (dd, J=7.1, 2.0, 1H), 7.40 - 7.30 (m, 3H), 7.26 (td, J=7.4, 1.1, 1H), 7.20 (dd, J=7.2, 1.7, 1H), 3.59 (s, 2H), 3.29 - 3.20 (m, 3H), 2.91 (dd, J=14.9, 4.8, 1H), 2.79 (dd, J=14.9, 8.8, 1H), 1.10 (t, J=7.2, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 377.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt 4.42 min.

Example 66: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No.66)

Chiral

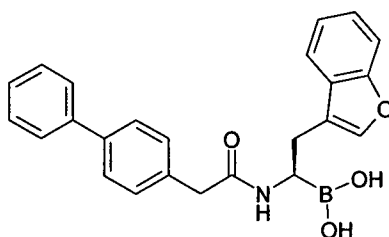


1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.60 - 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.49 - 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.30 - 7.24 (m, 3H), 7.23 - 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.19 - 7.16 (m, 1H), 7.15 - 7.10 (m, 1H), 3.36 (s, 2H), 3.19 (dd, J=8.5, 5.5, 1H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 2.84 (dd, J=14.6, 5.7, 1H), 2.73 (dd, J=15.0, 8.5, 1H), 2.66 (s, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 377.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt 4.34 min.

15

Example 67: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(4-phenylphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 67)

Chiral

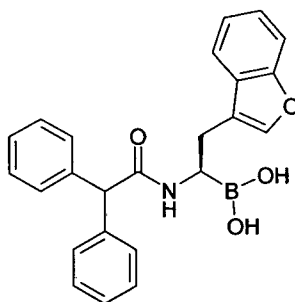


¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.62 - 7.54 (m, 3H), 7.52 - 7.40 (m, 6H), 7.36 - 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.29 - 7.17 (m, 4H), 3.49 - 3.39 (m, 2H), 3.22 (dd, J=8.4, 5.6, 1H), 2.90 - 2.83 (m, 1H), 2.80 - 2.70 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 382.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt 5.86 min.

5

Example 68: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2,2-diphenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 68)

Chiral

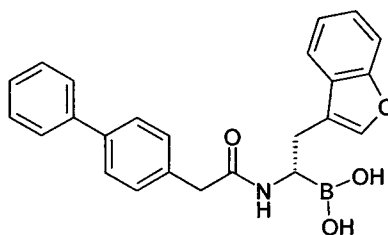


¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) ppm = 7.56 - 7.39 (m, 2H), 7.39 - 7.05 (m, 13H), 4.91 (s, 1H), 3.30 (dd, J=8.1, 5.6, 1H), 3.01 - 2.66 (m, 2H). MS (ESI⁺): 382.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt 5.85 min.

10

Example 69: [(1S)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(4-phenylphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid (Compound No. 69)

Chiral



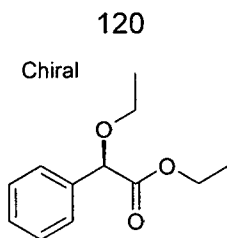
15

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) ppm = 7.65 - 7.53 (m, 3H), 7.53 - 7.38 (m, 6H), 7.37 - 7.29 (m, 1H), 7.29 - 7.14 (m, 4H), 3.57 - 3.33 (m, 2H), 3.22 (dd, J=8.4, 5.7, 1H), 2.97 - 2.65 (m, 2H). MS (ESI⁺): 382.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt 5.68 min.

Example 70: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2R)-2-ethoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 70)

20

Ethyl-(R)-2-ethoxy-2-phenylacetate:



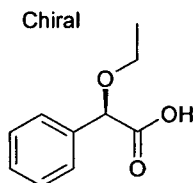
A stirred solution of (R)-Hydroxy-phenyl-acetic acid (1.00 g; 6.51 mmol) in iodo-ethane (27.25 ml; 325.34 mmol) was taken in pressure tube. Argentiooxysilver (3.02 g; 13.01 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 20h. The reaction mixture was passed through celite, washed with DCM (100 mL). The filtrate was washed with brine solution (1x 50 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuum. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, petroleum ether/ethyl acetate; gradient 0-10% ethyl acetate) to yield 0.85 g (57%) of the title compound as a colorless liquid.

10

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O): 7.39-7.33 (m, 5H), 4.96 (s, 1H), 4.15-4.02 (m, 2H), 3.57-3.50 (m, 1H), 3.46-3.38 (m, 1H), 1.16-1.10 (m, 6H). HPLC (Agilent – Waters Xbridge C8 (50x4.6 mm, 3.5 μm); 220nm; buffer A: 0.1% TFA/H₂O, buffer B: 0.1% TFA/ACN; (0.0-8.0min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.0-8.1min 100% buffer B; 8.1-8.5min 100%-5% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 5%-5% buffer B); (percent area) 98.56 %; Rt 4.32 min.

15

(R)-2-ethoxy-2-phenylacetic acid:

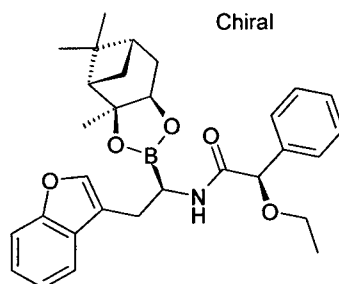


To a solution of Ethyl-(R)-2-ethoxy-2-phenylacetate (0.85 g; 3.97 mmol) in mixture of THF (24.00 ml), Water (6.00 ml) and Lithium Hydroxide Monohydrate (0.34 g; 7.93 mmol) at RT. The reaction mass was stirred at RT for 1 h. The reaction progress was confirmed by TLC. The reaction mass was evaporated completely under reduced pressure and extracted with dichloromethane (20 mL x 3) to remove any impurities. The aqueous layer was acidified with an aqueous solution of 1.5 N hydrochloric acid and extracted with dichloromethane (10 mL x 2). The organic layer thus obtained was dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to get the title compound 0.64g (89%) as a pale brown gum.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O): 7.39-7.34 (m, 5H), 4.81 (s, 1H), 3.57-3.51 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.35 (m, 1H), 1.14 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H).

30

(R)-N-((R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((3a*S*,4*S*,6*S*,7a*R*)-3a,5,5-trimethylhexahydro-4,6-methanobenzo[d][1,3,2]dioxaborol-2-yl)ethyl)-2-ethoxy-2-phenylacetamide:

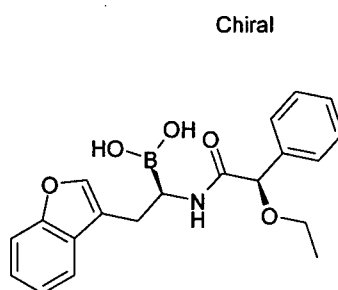


- 5 To a solution of (R)-2-Benzofuran-3-yl-1-((1*S*,2*S*,6*R*,8*S*)-2,9,9-trimethyl-3,5-dioxa-4-bora-tricyclo[6.1.1.0^{2,6}]dec-4-yl)-ethyl-aminehydrochloride (0.85mmol; 0.35g) in 10mL DMF was added (R)-Ethoxy-phenyl-acetic acid (1.02 mmol; 0.18 g) at -10°C under nitrogen atmosphere. Then N-Ethyl-diisopropyl-amine (2.56mmol; 0.45ml) and [(Benzotriazol-1-yloxy)-dimethylamino-methylene]-dimethyl-ammonium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU) (1.02mmol; 0.33 g) were added. The solution was stirred for 3h at -10°C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and brine. The organic phase was washed with brine (5x20 mL). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, concentrated in vacuo (bath temperature 30°C) and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, ethylacetate/methanol; gradient 0-0.5% methanol) to yield 0.45 g (78%) of the
- 10
- 15 title compound as a brown gum.

HPLC MS (Agilent – Waters Xbridge C8 (50x4.6 mm, 3.5 μ m); 254nm; buffer A: 0.1% TFA/H₂O, buffer B: 0.1% TFA/ACN; (0.0-8.0min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.0-8.1min 100% buffer B; 8.1-8.5min 100%-5% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 5%-5% buffer B): (M+H) 502.0; Rt

20 6.59 min.

[(1*R*)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2*R*)-2-ethoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 70):



- 25 (R)-N-((R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-((3a*S*,4*S*,6*S*,7a*R*)-3a,5,5-trimethylhexahydro-4,6-methanobenzo[d][1,3,2]dioxaborol-2-yl)ethyl)-2-ethoxy-2-phenylacetamide (0.67mmol;

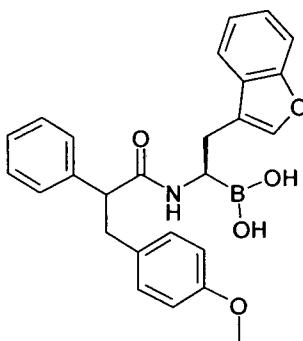
0.45g) was dissolved in 15ml n-pentane and 15ml methanol and cooled to 0°C. Then isobutylboronic acid (2.67 mmol; 0.28g) and 1.5 M Hydrochloric acid (3.0 mmol; 2.0 ml) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred 1h at 0°C and then over night at RT. The reaction mixture was washed with pentane (5x20mL). The methanolic aqueous layer was evaporated (bath temperature 30°C), the residue was basified with 1N NaOH and extracted with DCM (3x25mL). The aqueous phase was acidified with 1.5 N HCl and extracted again with DCM (3x25mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, reduced to dryness and lyophilised to give 120mg (47%) of the title compound as an Off-white solid.

10

¹H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) ppm = 7.59-7.52 (m, 1H), 7.49-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.29-7.13 (m, 7H), 4.61 (s, 1H), 3.42-3.35 (m, 1H), 3.33-3.25 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.81 (m, 2H), 1.05-0.96 (m, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 350.3 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt 4.25 min.

15 **Example 71: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-phenylpropanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 71)**

Chiral

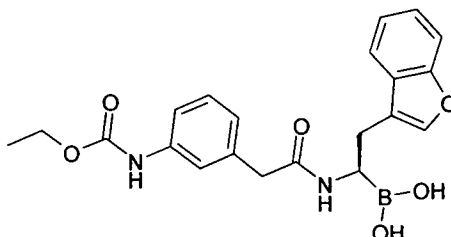


20 ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) ppm = 7.52 – 7.44 (m, 2H), 7.38 – 7.12 (m, 7H), 7.12 – 7.04 (m, 2H), 7.02 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 6.77, 6.75 (2x d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H, ratio 2:3, mixture of diastereomers), 3.76 (m, 1H), 3.68, 3.65 (2x s, 3H, ratio 2:3, mixture of diastereomers), 3.33 – 3.09 (m, 2H), 2.95 – 2.61 (m, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 426.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt 5.86 min.

25 **Example 72: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[3-(ethoxycarbonylamino)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 72)**

123

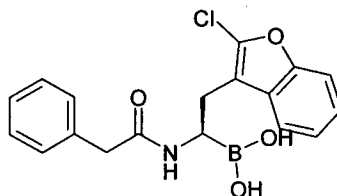
Chiral



1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) ppm = 7.56 – 7.52 (m, 1H), 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.30 – 7.21 (m, 3H), 7.21 – 7.16 (m, 1H), 7.13 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.82 – 6.78 (m, 1H), 4.07 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.39 – 3.31 (m, 2H), 3.17 (dd, J = 8.1, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 2.88 – 2.80 (m, 1H), 2.73 (dd, J = 14.9, 8.2 Hz, 1H), 1.20 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 393.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt 4.72 min.

Example 73: [(1R)-2-(2-chlorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]-boronic acid (Compound No. 73)

Chiral



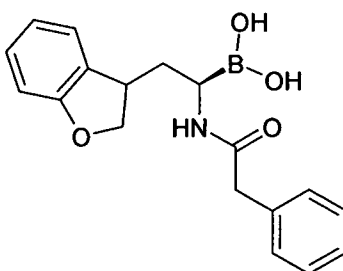
10

1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) ppm = 7.57 – 7.53 (m, 1H), 7.51 – 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.32 – 7.15 (m, 5H), 7.13 – 7.10 (m, 2H), 3.38 – 3.30 (m, 2H), 3.19 (dd, J = 8.8, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 2.82 (dd, J = 14.3, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 2.75 (dd, J = 14.3, 8.9 Hz, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 340.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC (Method B): Rt 5.11 min.

15

Example 74 [(1R)-2-(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 74)

Chiral



1H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.17-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.03-7.14 (m, 2H), 6.76-6.81 (m, 1H), 6.67-6.69 (m, 1H), 4.39-4.45 (m, 1H), 4.00-4.11 (m, 1H), 3.45 (s, 2H), 3.24-3.32 (m,

20

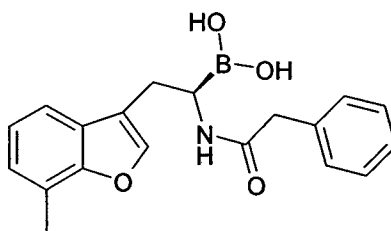
124

1H), 2.80-2.85 (m, 1H), 1.76-1.85 (m, 1H), 1.52-1.60 (m, 1H). MS (ESI+): 308.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μ m, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 3.20 min.

5

Example 75: [(1R)-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 75)

Chiral

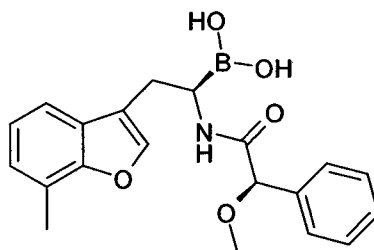


1H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 7.24-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.10-7.05 (m, 4H), 3.42 (s, 2H), 3.04-3.01 (m, 1H), 2.82-2.77 (m, 1H), 2.69-2.63 (m, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H). MS (ESI+): 320.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μ m, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 3.77 min.

15

Example 76: [(1R)-1-[[[(2R)-2-methoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 76)

Chiral

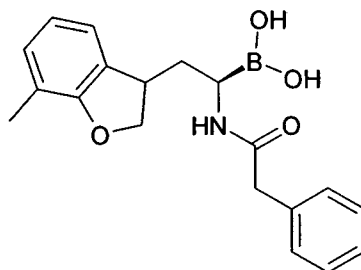


1H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.43-7.43 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.24-7.27 (m, 3H), 7.19-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.05-7.11 (m, 2H), 4.53 (s, 1H), 3.31-3.35 (m, 1H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.75-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H). MS (ESI+): 350.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μ m, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 4.21 min.

25

Example 77: [(1R)-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 77)

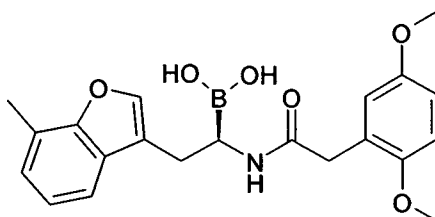
Chiral



1H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.18-7.29 (m, 5H), 6.87-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.67-6.72 (m, 1H), 4.42-4.47 (m, 1H), 4.02-4.11 (m, 1H), 3.48 (s, 3H), 3.28-3.32 (m, 1H), 2.71-2.77 (m, 1H), 2.03 (s, 3H), 1.73-1.81 (m, 1H), 1.47-1.58 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 322.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μm, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 3.63 min.

10

Example 78: [(1R)-1-[[2-(2,5-dimethoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 78)



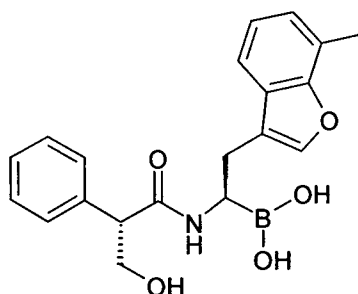
400 MHz, DMSO-d₆: 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.34 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.05 (m, 2H), 6.83 (t, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (dd, J = 3.0, 8.9 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.56 (s, 3H), 3.35 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 2H), 3.13-3.10 (m, 1H), 2.84-2.79 (m, 1H), 2.72-2.66 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 380.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μm, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 3.89 min.

20

Example 79: [(1R)-1-[[[(2S)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 79)

126

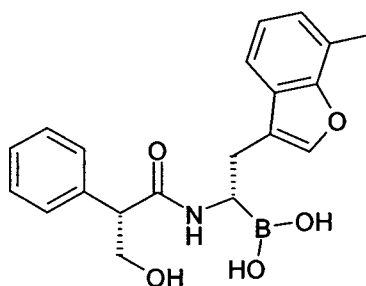
Chiral



1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O): 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.40 – 7.36 (m, 1H), 7.29 – 7.19 (m, 5H), 7.10 – 7.05 (m, 2H), 3.91 – 3.86 (m, 1H), 3.61 – 3.57 (m, 1H), 3.56 – 3.52 (m, 1H), 3.18 (dd, J = 7.5, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 2.90 – 2.82 (m, 1H), 2.74 (dd, J = 14.8, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 350.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.71 min.

10 **Example 80: [(1S)-1-[[[(2S)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 80)**

Chiral



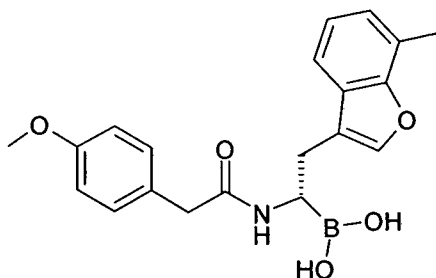
1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O): 7.31 – 7.19 (m, 7H), 7.06 – 7.00 (m, 2H), 3.89 (dd, J = 10.2, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.60 (dd, J = 8.6, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 3.52 (dd, J = 10.2, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 3.28 (dd, J = 7.5, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 2.79 (dd, J = 14.9, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 2.72 (dd, J = 14.8, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 350.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.75 min.

20

Example 81: [(1S)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 81)

127

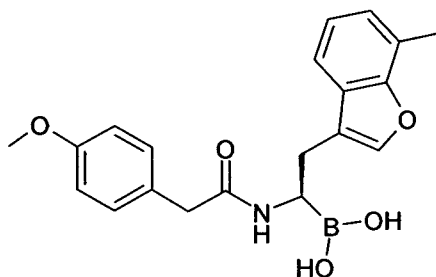
Chiral



1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O): 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.37 – 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.11 – 7.02 (m, 4H), 6.79 – 6.73 (m, 2H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.35 – 3.27 (m, 2H), 3.15 (dd, J = 8.4, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 2.85 – 2.79 (m, 1H), 2.71 (dd, J = 14.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 350.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8.1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 5.02 min.

10 **Example 82: [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 82)**

Chiral



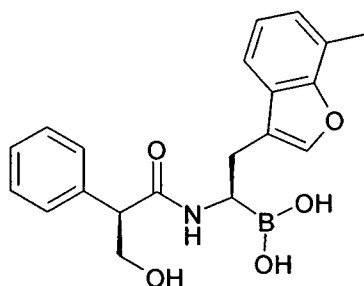
1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) ppm = 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.43 – 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.18 – 7.06 (m, 4H), 6.85 – 6.78 (m, 2H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.43 – 3.31 (m, 2H), 3.20 (dd, J = 8.4, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 2.87 (dd, J = 14.9, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 2.76 (dd, J = 14.9, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 2.45 (s, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 350.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8.1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 5.02 min.

20

Example 83: [(1R)-1-[[2-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylpropanoyl)amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 83)

128

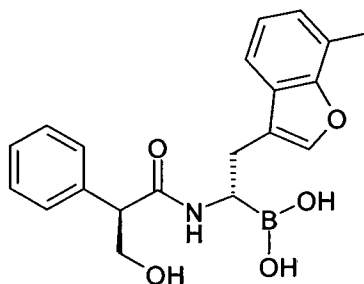
Chiral



- 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) ppm = 7.36 – 7.22 (m, 7H), 7.11 – 7.04 (m, 2H), 3.94 (dd, J = 10.1, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 3.64 (dd, J = 8.4, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 3.57 (dd, J = 10.0, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 3.31 (dd, J = 7.6, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 2.87 – 2.72 (m, 2H), 2.42 (s, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 350.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.75 min.

10 Example 84: [(1S)-1-[[[(2R)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 84)

Chiral



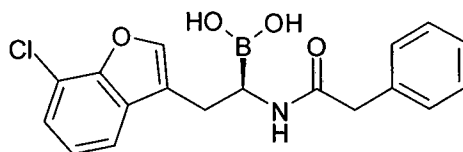
- 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) ppm = 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.39 – 7.34 (m, 1H), 7.29 – 7.18 (m, 5H), 7.11 – 7.04 (m, 2H), 3.91 – 3.86 (m, 1H), 3.64 – 3.52 (m, 2H), 3.15 (dd, J = 7.6, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 2.85 (dd, J = 14.8, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 2.72 (dd, J = 14.6, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 2.39 (s, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 350.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.70 min.

20

Example 85: [(1R)-2-(7-chlorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]-boronic acid (Compound No. 85)

129

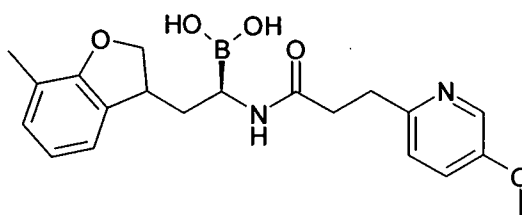
Chiral



400 MHz, DMSO-d₆: 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.52 (dd, J = 0.9, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (dd, J = 0.7, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.22-7.17 (m, 4H), 7.09-7.07 (m, 2H), 3.42-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.13-3.10 (m, 1H), 2.85-2.80 (m, 1H), 2.74-2.67 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 340.6 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μm, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5 % B, 10 min 5 % B. Rt. 3.91 min.

Example 86: [(1R)-1-[3-(5-methoxy-2-pyridyl)propanoylamino]-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 86)

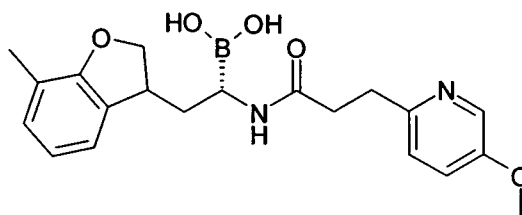
Chiral



400 MHz, DMSO-d₆: 8.03-8.02 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.18 (m, 2H), 6.87 (t, J = 7.00 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (t, J = 7.40 Hz, 1H), 4.35 (t, J = 8.84 Hz, 1H), 4.06-4.04 (m, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.03-3.01 (m, 1H), 2.93-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.85-2.80 (m, 1H), 2.51-2.49 (m, 2H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 1.72-1.65 (m, 1H), 1.47-1.39 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 390.0 [M+H]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μm, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5 % B, 10 min 5 % B. Rt. 2.52 min.

Example 87: [(1S)-1-[3-(5-methoxy-2-pyridyl)propanoylamino]-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 87)

Chiral

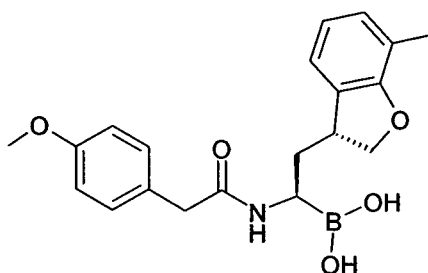


130

400 MHz, DMSO-d₆: 8.06-8.05 (m, 1H), 7.26-7.18 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 7.28 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 7.44 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (t, J = 7.44 Hz, 1H), 4.42 (t, J = 8.84 Hz, 1H), 4.01-3.97 (m, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.18-3.14 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.78 (m, 1H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 1.78-1.72 (m, 1H), 1.53-1.45 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 390.0 [M+H]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μm, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 2.52 min.

Example 88: [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-[(3R)-7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 88)

Chiral

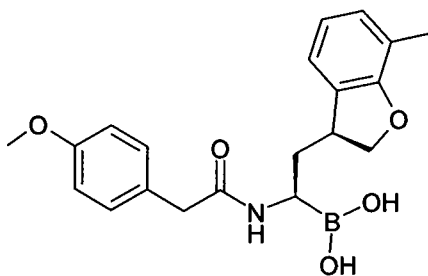


¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆ / D₂O) δ 7.21 – 7.15 (m, 2H), 6.96 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.86 – 6.80 (m, 2H), 6.69 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (t, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 4.06 (dd, J = 8.9, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 3.41 – 3.33 (m, 2H), 3.33 – 3.25 (m, 1H), 2.96 (dd, J = 8.6, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 2.06 (s, 3H), 1.91 – 1.81 (m, 1H), 1.63 – 1.53 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 352.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBridge C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8.1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.55 min.

20

Example 89: [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-[(3S)-7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 89)

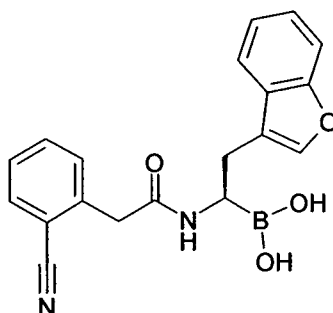
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/ D₂O) 7.22 – 7.13 (m, 2H), 7.09 – 6.63 (m, 5H), 4.46 – 4.37 (m, 1H), 4.14 – 4.04 (m, 1H), 3.70 – 3.55 (m, 3H), 3.42 – 3.15 (m, 3H), 2.92 – 2.76 (m, 1H), 2.08 – 1.96 (m, 3H), 1.89 – 1.66 (m, 1H), 1.57 – 1.46 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 352.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.75 min.

Example 90: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid (Compound No. 90)

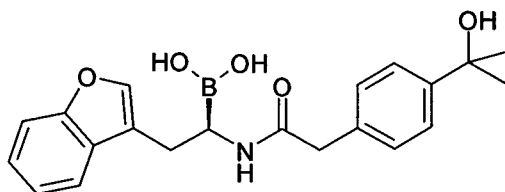
Chiral



1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆ /D₂O) ppm = 7.73 – 7.68 (m, 1H), 7.61 – 7.56 (m, 2H), 7.56 – 7.51 (m, 1H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.31 – 7.24 (m, 2H), 7.21 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 3.67 – 3.57 (m, 2H), 3.29 (dd, J = 8.2, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 2.89 (dd, J = 14.9, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 2.78 (dd, J = 14.9, 8.4 Hz, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 331.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt 4.61 min.

Example 91: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[4-(1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 91)

Chiral

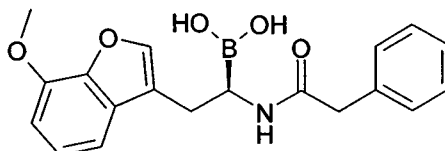


1H NMR 400 MHz, DMSO-d₆: 7.54 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.21-7.17 (m, 2H), 7.09-7.04 (m, 2H), 3.38 (s, 2H), 3.10-3.05 (m, 1H), 2.84-2.79 (m, 1H), 2.72-2.66 (m, 1H), 1.36 (s, 6H). MS (ESI⁺): 364.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column:

XBridge C8, 3.5 μ m, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 3.11 min.

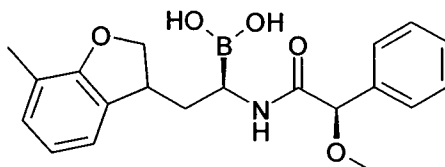
5 Example 92: [(1R)-2-(7-methoxybenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]-boronic acid (Compound No. 92)

Chiral



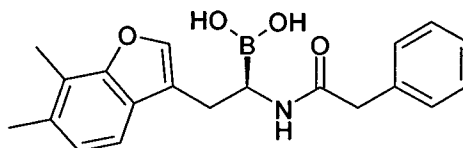
¹H NMR 400 MHz, DMSO-d₆: 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.24-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.14-7.10 (m, 4H), 6.87-6.85 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.39 (s, 2H), 3.11-3.08 (m, 1H), 2.82-2.77 (m, 1H), 2.71-2.65 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 336.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μ m, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 3.29 min.

15 Example 93: [(1R)-1-[[[(2R)-2-methoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 93)



¹H NMR 400 MHz, DMSO-d₆: 7.35-7.26 (m, 5H), 6.96-6.85 (m, 2H), 6.71-6.67 (m, 1H), 4.62-4.59 (m, 1H), 4.46-4.40 (m, 1H), 4.05-4.02 (m, 1H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.24-3.23 (m, 1H), 3.13-3.09 (m, 1H), 2.04 (s, 3H), 1.89-1.79 (m, 1H), 1.66-1.57 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 352.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μ m, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 3.95 min.

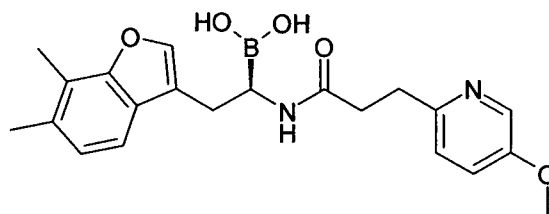
25 Example 94: [(1R)-2-(6,7-dimethylbenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 94)



133

1H NMR (400 MHz): 7.42-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.18-7.25 (m, 4H), 7.12-7.14 (m, 2H), 6.98-7.00 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 2H), 3.17-3.20 (m, 1H), 2.78-2.83 (m, 1H), 2.66-2.72 (m, 1H), 2.28-2.30 (m, 6H). MS (ESI+): 334.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μ m, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 4.02 min.

Example 95: [(1R)-2-(6,7-dimethylbenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[3-(5-methoxy-2-pyridyl)propanoylamino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 95)



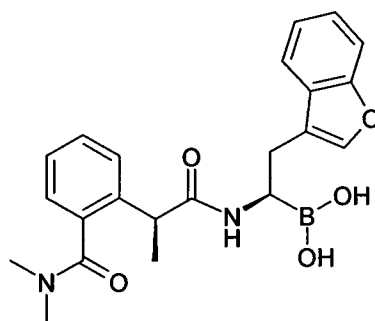
10

400 MHz, DMSO-d₆: 8.06-8.00 (m, 1H), 7.40 (d, J = 22.2 Hz, 1H), 7.31-7.12 (m, 3H), 7.01-6.98 (m, 1H), 6.98 (s, 3H), 2.95-2.63 (m, 6H), 2.50-2.49 (m, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H). HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μ m, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 3.55 min.

15

Example 96: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2S)-2-[2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]-propanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 96)

Chiral

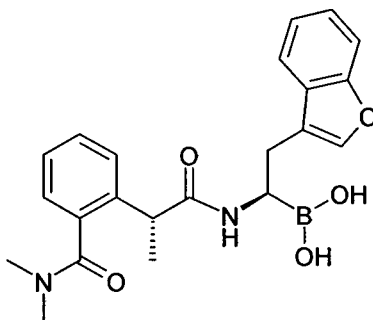


20 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) 7.57 – 7.05 (m, 9H), 3.54 – 3.43 (m, 1H), 3.07 – 2.42 (m, 9H), 1.24 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+): 391.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBridge C8 3.5 μ m; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815;8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.58 min.

25

Example 97: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)-phenyl]propanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 97)

Chiral

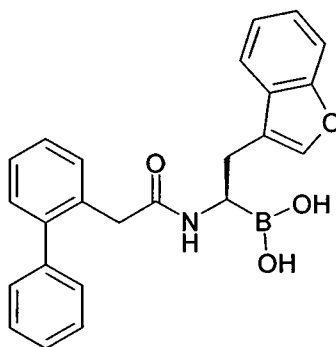


1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) 7.49 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H),
 5 7.38 – 7.01 (m, 7H), 3.53 – 3.43 (m, 1H), 3.23 – 3.15 (m, 1H), 3.03 – 2.40 (m, 8H), 1.26
 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 391.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm;
 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815;8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05%
 TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100%
 buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.64 min.

10

Example 98: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-phenylphenyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 98)

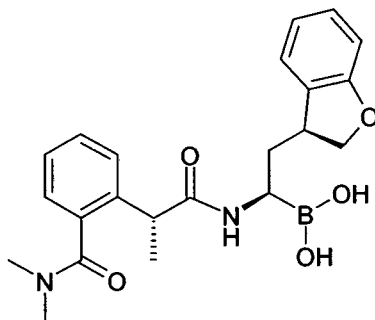
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆ + 4-5 drops D₂O) . 7.60 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H),
 15 7.52 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.41 – 7.14 (m, 11H), 3.35 (s, 2H), 3.26 (dd, J = 8.4, 5.6 Hz,
 1H), 2.87 (dd, J = 14.9, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 2.75 (dd, J = 15.1, 8.5 Hz, 1H). MS (ESI⁺):
 382.3[M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom
 70173815;8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04%
 TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5%
 20 buffer B. Rt. 5.74 min.

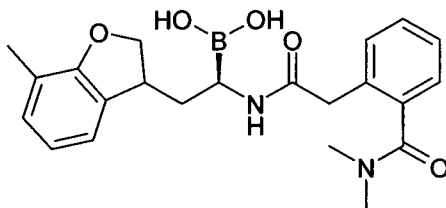
Example 99: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[(2R)-2-[2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]propanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 99)

Chiral



5 MS (ESI+): 393.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5µm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815;8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.34 min.

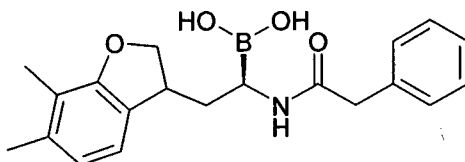
10 **Example 100: [(1R)-1-[[2-[2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 100)**



1H NMR 400 MHz, DMSO-d₆: 7.33-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.16-7.14 (m, 1H), 6.98-6.88 (m, 1H), 6.73-6.72 (m, 1H), 4.49-4.41 (m, 1H), 4.12-4.10 (m, 1H), 3.43 (s, 2H), 3.28-3.26 (m, 1H),
 15 2.95 (s, 2H), 2.94-2.92 (m, 2H), 2.73 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 1.85-1.76 (m, 1H), 1.61-1.52 (m, 1H). MS (ESI+): 393.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 µm, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 3.25 min.

20

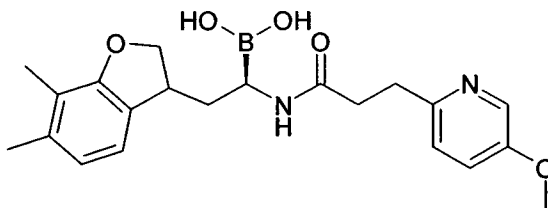
Example 101: [(1R)-2-(6,7-dimethyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 101)



136

1H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.27-7.24 (m, 4H), 7.22-7.17 (m, 1H), 6.85-6.78 (m, 1H), 6.61-6.57 (m, 1H), 4.44-4.39 (m, 1H), 4.12-4.02 (m, 1H), 3.42 (s, 2H), 3.27-3.24 (m, 1H), 2.98-2.94 (m, 1H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.97 (s, 3H), 1.83-1.74 (m, 1H), 1.60-1.43 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 336.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μm, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt 3.80 min.

Example 102: [(1R)-2-(6,7-dimethyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[3-(5-methoxy-2-pyridyl)propanoylamino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 102)

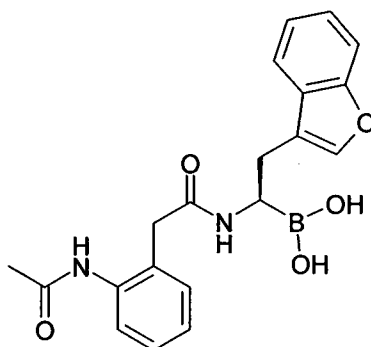


10

1H NMR 400 MHz, DMSO-d₆: 8.09-8.06 (m, 1H), 7.26-7.16 (m, 2H), 6.86-6.75 (m, 1H), 6.59 (d, J = 7.60 Hz, 1H), 4.43-4.35 (m, 1H), 4.08-3.99 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.16-3.14 (m, 1H), 2.95-2.86 (m, 3H), 2.50-2.48 (m, 2H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.98 (s, 3H), 1.78-1.70 (m, 1H), 1.53-1.43 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 398.3 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μm, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 2.80 min.

Example 103 [(1R)-1-[[2-(2-acetamidophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 103)

Chiral



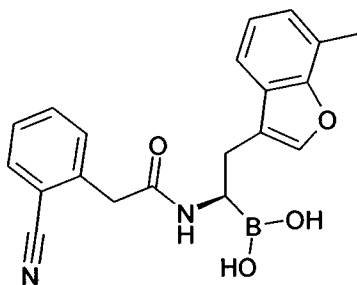
1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) ppm = 7.55 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.49 - 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.40 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.29 - 7.16 (m, 3H), 7.13 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.10 - 7.03 (m, 1H), 3.47 - 3.37 (m, 2H), 3.23 - 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.85 (dd, J=15.0 Hz, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 2.74 (dd, J=14.9 Hz, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 1.99 (s, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 363.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters

25

XBrigde C8 3.5 μ m; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815;8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt 4.12 min.

5 Example 104: [(1R)-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 104)

Chiral

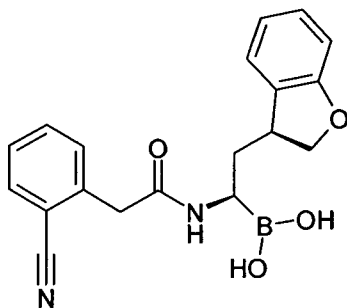


¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) ppm = 7.76 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.59 (td, J = 7.7, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.48 – 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.33 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.18 – 7.11 (m, 2H), 3.67 (s, 2H), 3.32 (dd, J = 8.3, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 2.92 (dd, J = 15.1, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 2.82 (dd, J = 14.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 2.45 (s, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 345.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5 μ m; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815;8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.93 min.

15

Example 105: [(1R)-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 105)

Chiral



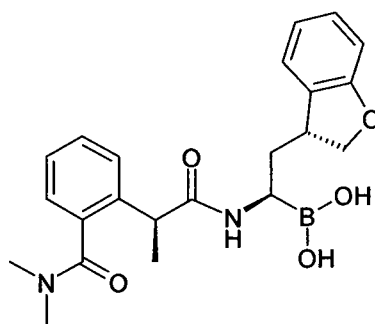
¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) ppm = 7.78 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (td, J = 7.7, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (td, J = 7.6, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.14 – 7.07 (m, 1H), 6.89 – 6.82 (m, 1H), 6.74 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (t, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 4.21 (dd, J = 9.0, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 3.81 – 3.68 (m, 2H), 3.52 – 3.40 (m, 1H), 3.12

20

(dd, $J = 10.9, 4.3$ Hz, 1H), 1.96 – 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.67 – 1.57 (m, 1H). MS (ESI+): 333.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5 μ m; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8.1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.38 min.

Example 106: [(1R)-2-[(3R)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[[(2S)-2-[2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]propanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 106)

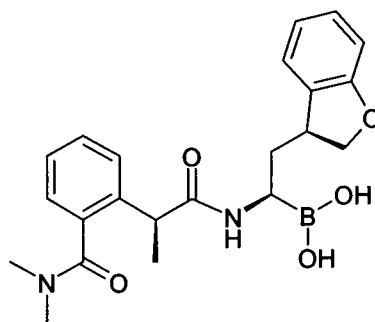
Chiral



No NMR Data MS (ESI+): 392.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5 μ m; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8.1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.37 min.

Example 107: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[[(2S)-2-[2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]propanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 107)

Chiral

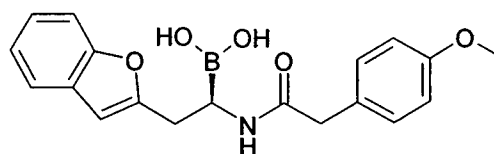


No NMR Data MS (ESI+): 393.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5 μ m; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8.1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05%

TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 3.55 min.

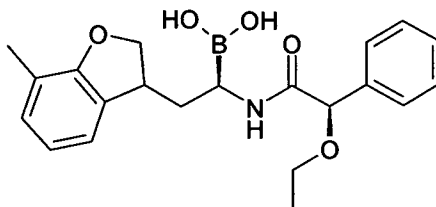
Example 108: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-2-yl)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 108)

Chiral



¹H NMR 400 MHz, DMSO-d₆: 7.48-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.37 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.21-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.04 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 6.72 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.42 (s, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.45-3.37 (m, 2H), 3.04-3.00 (m, 1H), 2.93-2.88 (m, 1H), 2.79-2.73 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 336.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μm, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 3.55 min.

Example 109: [(1R)-1-[[[(2R)-2-ethoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 109)

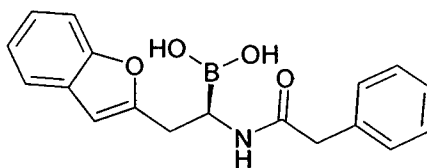


¹H NMR 400 MHz, DMSO-d₆: 7.35-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.94-6.84 (m, 2H), 6.72-6.68 (m, 1H), 4.71-4.69 (m, 1H), 4.45-4.41 (m, 1H), 4.12-4.02 (m, 1H), 3.49-3.36 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.22 (m, 1H), 3.09-3.05 (m, 1H), 2.01 (s, 3H), 1.87-1.79 (m, 1H), 1.63-1.55 (m, 1H), 1.13-1.08 (m, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 366.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μm, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 4.35 min.

Example 110: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-2-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 110)

140

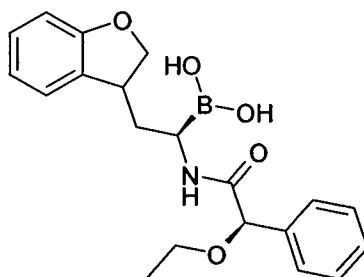
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz), 7.44-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.38 (m, 1H), 7.10-7.21 (m, 7H), 6.40 (s, 1H), 3.41-3.49 (m, 2H), 3.03-3.06 (m, 1H), 2.87-2.92 (m, 1H), 2.73-2.79 (m, 1H). MS (ESI+): 323.3 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μ m, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 3.57 min.

Example 111: [(1R)-2-(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2R)-2-ethoxy-2-phenylacetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 111)

Chiral

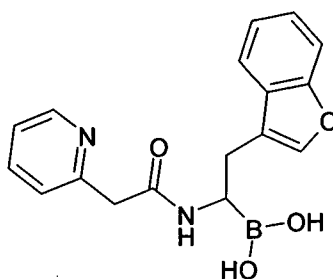


10

1H NMR (400 MHz) 7.24-7.36 (m, 5H), 7.01-7.12 (m, 2H), 6.76-6.81 (m, 1H), 6.64-6.69 (m, 1H), 4.70-4.71 (m, 1H), 4.34-4.42 (m, 1H), 3.99-4.09 (m, 1H), 3.21-3.48 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.21 (m, 1H), 3.04-3.09 (m, 1H), 1.81-1.85 (m, 1H), 1.55-1.57 (m, 1H), 1.07-1.12 (m, 3H). MS (ESI+): 369.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μ m, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 4.04 min.

Example 112: [2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No.)

20

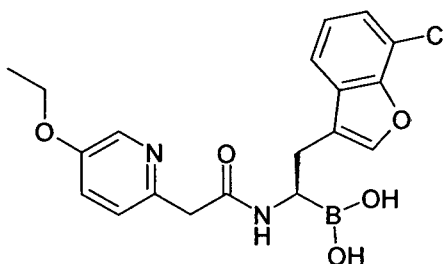


141

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.41 – 8.37 (m, 1H), 7.68 (td, J = 7.7, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.61 – 7.58 (m, 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.50 – 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.30 – 7.18 (m, 4H), 3.62 – 3.55 (m, 2H), 3.28 (dd, J = 8.6, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 2.93 – 2.87 (m, 1H), 2.79 (dd, J = 14.9, 8.6 Hz, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 307.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 2.85 min.

Example 113: [(1R)-2-(7-chlorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(5-ethoxy-2-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 113)

Chiral



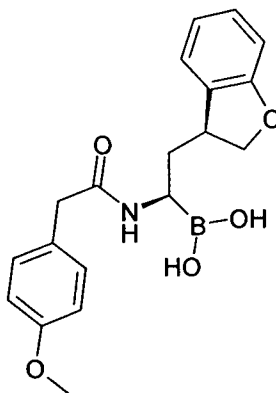
¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) δ 8.03 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.55 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.25 – 7.19 (m, 2H), 7.12 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.03 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.49 (s, 2H), 3.24 (dd, J = 8.7, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 2.88 (dd, J = 14.8, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 2.77 (dd, J = 14.9, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 1.30 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 385.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 2.56 min.

20

Example 114: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 114)

142

Chiral

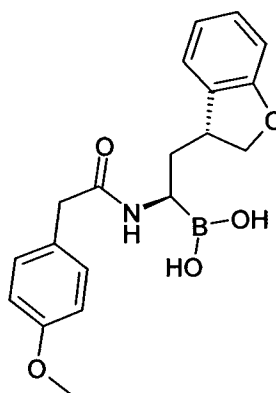


¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) δ 7.20 – 7.16 (m, 2H), 7.16 – 7.09 (m, 1H), 7.08 – 7.03 (m, 1H), 6.85 – 6.81 (m, 2H), 6.81 – 6.76 (m, 1H), 6.72 – 6.68 (m, 1H), 4.49 – 4.42 (m, 1H), 4.14 – 4.03 (m, 1H), 3.70 – 3.66 (m, 3H), 3.40 – 3.32 (m, 2H), 3.32 – 3.26 (m, 1H), 3.01 – 2.94 (m, 1H), 1.91 – 1.78 (m, 1H), 1.63 – 1.52 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 338.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 2.91 min.

10

Example 115: [(1R)-2-[(3R)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 115)

Chiral



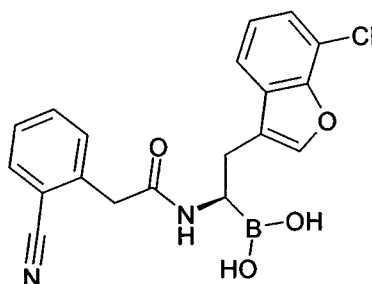
¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) δ 7.20 – 7.16 (m, 2H), 7.16 – 7.09 (m, 1H), 7.08 – 7.03 (m, 1H), 6.85 – 6.81 (m, 2H), 6.81 – 6.76 (m, 1H), 6.72 – 6.68 (m, 1H), 4.49 – 4.42 (m, 1H), 4.14 – 4.03 (m, 1H), 3.70 – 3.66 (m, 3H), 3.40 – 3.32 (m, 2H), 3.32 – 3.26 (m, 1H), 3.01 – 2.94 (m, 1H), 1.91 – 1.78 (m, 1H), 1.63 – 1.52 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 338.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04%

143

TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt 2.99 min.

Example 116: [(1R)-2-(7-chlorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 116)

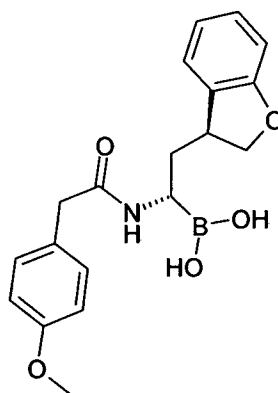
Chiral



¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) δ 7.69 – 7.64 (m, 2H), 7.56 – 7.49 (m, 2H), 7.41 – 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.34 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.26 – 7.18 (m, 2H), 3.61 (s, 2H), 3.24 (dd, J = 8.8, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 2.87 (dd, J = 15.0, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 2.76 (dd, J = 14.9, 8.9 Hz, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 365.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8.1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.85 min.

Example 117: [(1S)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No.117)

Chiral



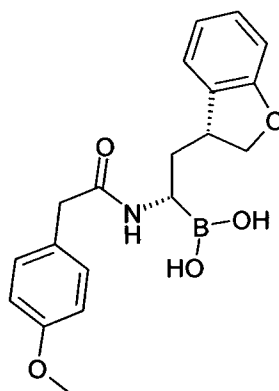
¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) δ 7.21 – 7.15 (m, 2H), 7.15 – 7.08 (m, 1H), 7.05 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.85 – 6.76 (m, 3H), 6.69 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.48 – 4.40 (m, 1H), 4.15 – 4.02 (m, 1H), 3.69 – 3.66 (m, 3H), 3.41 – 3.32 (m, 2H), 3.32 – 3.24 (m, 1H), 2.96 (dd, J = 10.1, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 1.90 – 1.76 (m, 1H), 1.62 – 1.49 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 338.0[M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8.1min; 2ml/min;

144

215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.21 min.

Example 118: [(1S)-2-[(3R)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 118)

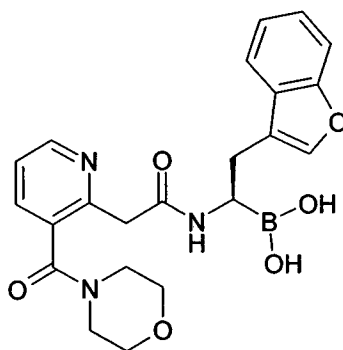
Chiral



¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) δ 7.19 – 7.15 (m, 2H), 7.13 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.08 – 7.02 (m, 1H), 6.85 – 6.76 (m, 3H), 6.69 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 4.45 (t, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.03 (dd, J = 9.0, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.44 – 3.35 (m, 2H), 3.33 – 3.24 (m, 1H), 2.86 – 2.79 (m, 1H), 1.88 – 1.77 (m, 1H), 1.61 – 1.51 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 338.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8.1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.11 min.

Example 119: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[3-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-2-pyridyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 119)

Chiral



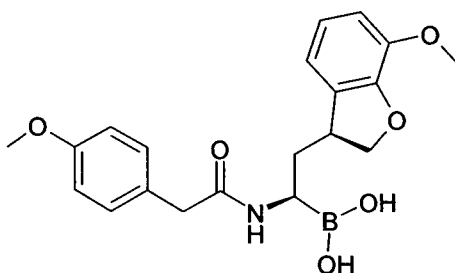
¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) δ 8.51 (dd, J = 4.9, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (dd, J = 7.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.66 – 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.50 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (dd, J = 7.7, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 7.32 – 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.26 – 7.22 (m, 1H), 3.73 – 3.42 (m, 8H), 3.35 – 3.29 (m, 1H), 3.22

145

– 3.08 (m, 2H), 2.93 (dd, $J = 14.9, 5.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.81 (dd, $J = 14.9, 8.4$ Hz, 1H). MS (ESI+): 420.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5 μ m; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 3.36 min.

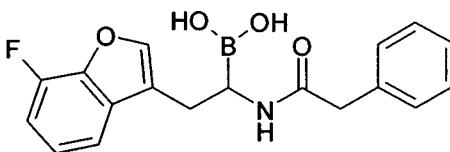
Example 120: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-7-methoxy-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 120)

Chiral



10 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) δ 7.20 – 7.14 (m, 2H), 6.85 – 6.79 (m, 2H), 6.76 (d, $J = 4.4$ Hz, 2H), 6.74 – 6.68 (m, 1H), 4.43 (t, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 1H), 4.15 – 4.07 (m, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 3.42 – 3.33 (m, 2H), 3.32 – 3.24 (m, 1H), 2.88 (dd, $J = 10.1, 4.9$ Hz, 1H), 1.83 – 1.74 (m, 1H), 1.58 – 1.48 (m, 1H). MS (ESI+): 368.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5 μ m; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.22 min.

Example 121: [2-(7-fluorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-phenylacetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 121)

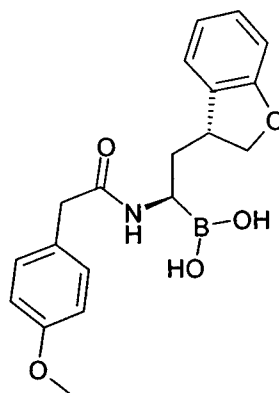


20 ¹H NMR 400 MHz, MeOD: 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.38-7.27 (m, 6H), 7.22-7.17 (m, 1H), 7.09-7.04 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 2H), 2.99-2.96 (m, 1H), 2.92-2.87 (m, 1H), 2.74-2.68 (m, 1H). MS (ESI+): 324.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μ m, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B. Rt. 3.63 min.

Example 122: [(1R)-2-[(3R)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 122)

146

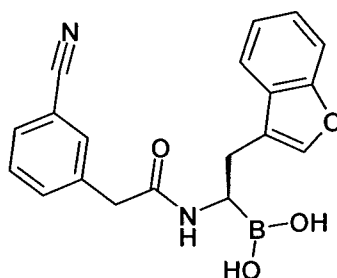
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) δ 7.20 – 7.15 (m, 2H), 7.14 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.08 – 7.02 (m, 1H), 6.85 – 6.75 (m, 3H), 6.69 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 4.45 (t, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 4.05 – 3.93 (m, 1H), 3.68 – 3.65 (m, 3H), 3.43 – 3.33 (m, 2H), 3.33 – 3.23 (m, 1H), 2.93 – 2.86 (m, 1H), 1.89 – 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.62 – 1.52 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 338.2 [M+H-H₂O].
 5 HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.07 min.

10 **Example 123: [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid (Compound No. 123)**

Chiral



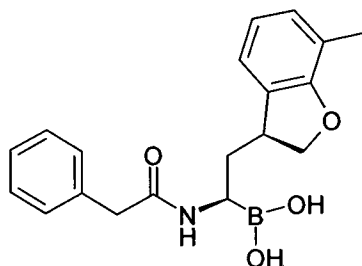
1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) δ 7.63 – 7.58 (m, 1H), 7.53 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.50 – 7.38 (m, 5H), 7.29 – 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.18 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 3.49 – 3.39 (m, 2H), 3.21
 15 (dd, J = 9.0, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 2.85 (dd, J = 15.0, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 2.73 (dd, J = 14.9, 9.0 Hz, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 331.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.46 min.

20

Example 124: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 124)

147

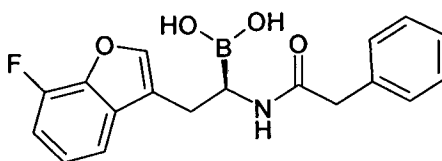
Chiral



1HNMR (400MHz,CD3OD) 7.313 (m,5H), 6.988 (d,1H) , 6.902 (d,1H), 6.755 (t,1H), 4.538 (t,1H) , 4.206 (m,1H) , 3.793 (s,2H) , 3.502 (m,1H), 2.689 (m,1H), 2.159 (s,3H), 1.861 (m,1H), 1.697 (m,1H). MS (ESI+): 322.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC A19/533 EliteLa
 5 Chrom 70173815;Waters XBridge C8 3.5µm 4.6x50mm - 8.1min; 2mL/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.1min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.1-10.0min 100%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.61 min.

Example 125: [(1R)-2-(7-fluorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]-boronic acid (Compound No. 125)
 10

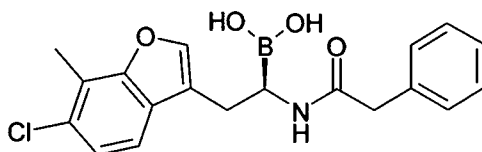
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) δ 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.38 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.29 – 7.06 (m, 7H), 3.38 (s, 2H), 3.22 – 3.11 (m, 1H), 2.85 (dd, J = 14.9, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 2.74 (dd, J = 14.8, 8.7 Hz, 1H). MS (ESI+): 324.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBridge C8 3.5µm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815;8.1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.69 min.
 15

Example 126: [(1R)-2-(6-chloro-7-methyl-benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)-amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 126)
 20

Chiral



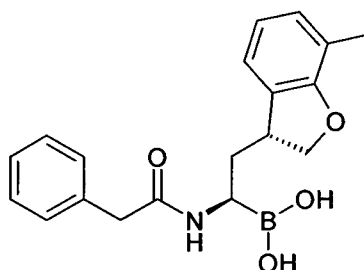
1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) δ 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.38 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.24 – 7.17 (m, 4H), 7.13 – 7.09 (m, 2H), 3.42 – 3.32 (m, 2H), 3.18 (dd, J = 8.5, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 2.85 –

2.79 (m, 1H), 2.71 (dd, J = 14.8, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H). MS (ESI+): 354.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5µm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815;8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 5.26 min.

5

Example 127: [(1R)-2-[(3R)-7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 127)

Chiral

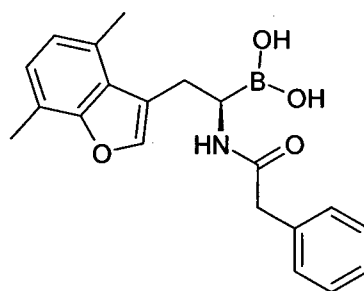


1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) δ 7.31 – 7.17 (m, 5H), 6.95 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 4.45 (t, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 4.05 (dd, J = 9.0, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.50 – 3.39 (m, 2H), 3.34 – 3.24 (m, 1H), 2.93 (dd, J = 8.6, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 1.88 – 1.79 (m, 1H), 1.62 – 1.53 (m, 1H). MS (ESI+): 322.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5µm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815;8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.53 min.

15

Example 128: [(1R)-2-(4,7-dimethylbenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 128)

Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz): 7.42-7.40 (m, 1H), 7.26-7.20 (m, 3H), 7.17-7.15 (m, 2H), 6.94-6.92 (m, 1H), 6.84-6.82 (m, 1H), 3.44 (s, 2H), 3.01-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.83-2.76 (m, 1H), 2.47 (s, 3H), 2.33 (s, 3H). MS (ESI+): 334.0 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 µm, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min;

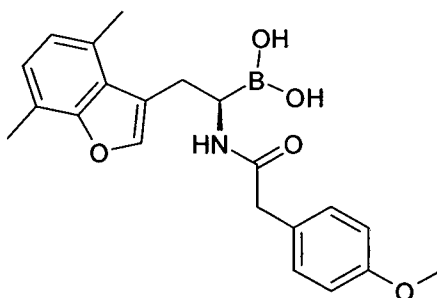
20

149

Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B.
Rt. 3.96 min.

Example 129 : [(1R)-2-(4,7-dimethylbenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 129)

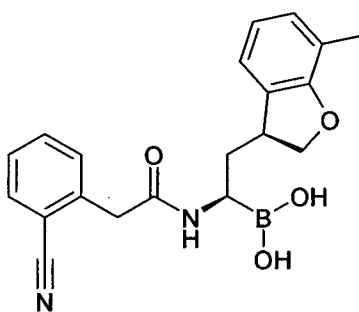
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz): 7.50-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.26-7.24 (m, 2H), 6.96-6.85 (m, 4H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.69 (s, 2H), 3.10-3.04 (m, 1H), 2.94-2.91 (m, 1H), 2.83-2.77 (m, 1H), 2.58 (s, 3H), 2.43 (s, 3H). MS (ESI+): 364.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: XBridge C8, 3.5 μ m, 4.6 x 50 mm; Solvent A: water + 0.1 % TFA; Solvent B: ACN + 0.1 % TFA; Flow: 2 ml/min; Gradient: 0 min: 5 % B, 8 min: 100 % B, 8.1 min: 100 % B, 8.5 min: 5% B, 10 min 5% B.
Rt. 3.98 min.

Example 130: [(1R)-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-[(3S)-7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 130)

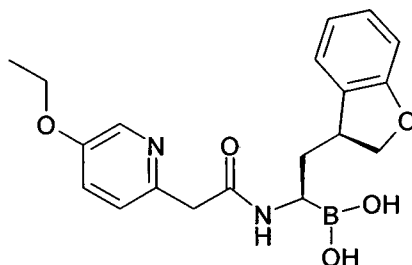
Chiral



1HNMR (400MHz,DMSO) 7.813 (d,1H,J=8), 7.714 (t,1H,J=7.6), 7.585 (m,2H), 7.028 (d,1H,J=7.2), 6.906 (d,1H,J=7.6), 6.743 (t,1H,J=7.2), 4.607 (t,1H,J=8.8), 4.234 (m,1H), 4.079 (s,2H), 3.532 (m,1H), 2.754 (m,1H), 2.165 (s,3H), 1.893 (m,1H), 1.698 (m,1H). MS (ESI+): 347.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: Shim-pack XR-ODS, 2.0*50 mm, 1.6 μ m; Mobile Phase A: Water/0.05% TFA, Mobile Phase B: ACN/0.05% TFA; Flow rate: 0.7 mL/min; Gradient: 5%B to 100%B in 2.1min, hold 0.5 min; 220nm. Rt. 1.27 min.

Example 131: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(5-ethoxy-2-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 131)

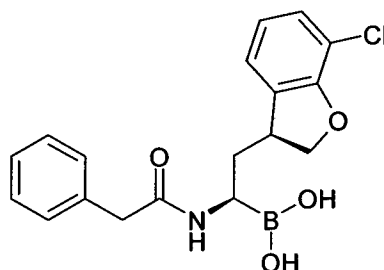
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) δ 8.32 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.09 – 7.03 (m, 1H), 6.84 – 6.79 (m, 1H), 6.70 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (t, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 4.18 – 4.10 (m, 3H), 3.91 – 3.75 (m, 2H), 3.44 – 3.32 (m, 1H), 3.07 (dd, J = 10.6, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 1.93 – 1.82 (m, 1H), 1.65 – 1.54 (m, 1H), 1.32 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI⁺): 353.3 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBrigde C8 3.5μm; 4.6x50mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8,1min; 2ml/min; 215nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 3.63 min.

Example 132: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-7-chloro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 132)

Chiral

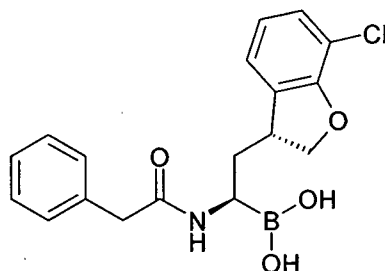


1H NMR (400MHz, CD₃OD, ppm): 7.364-7.319 (m, 5H), 7.103-7.084 (t, 2H), 6.823-6.785 (t, 1H), 4.697-4.653 (t, 1H), 4.338-4.300 (m, 1H), 3.775 (s, 2H), 3.660-3.560 (m, 1H), 2.710-2.620 (m, 1H), 1.920-1.820 (m, 1H), 1.740-1.650 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 342.3 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: Shim-pack XR-ODS, 2.0*50 mm, 1.6 μm; Mobile Phase A: Water/0.05% TFA, Mobile Phase B: ACN/0.05% TFA; Flow rate: 0.7 mL/min; Gradient: 5%B to 100%B in 2.1min, hold 0.5 min; 220nm. Rt. 1.34 min.

Example 133: [(1R)-2-[(3R)-7-chloro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 133)

151

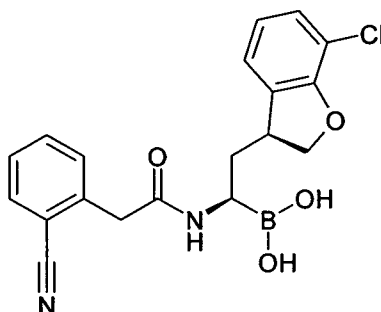
Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD, ppm) 7.55 - 7.26 (m, 5H), 7.15 (dt, J = 7.4, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (dt, J = 8.1, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (dd, J = 8.1, 7.4 Hz, 1H), 4.68 (t, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 4.30 (dd, J = 8.9, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 3.57 (td, J = 8.9, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 2.63 (dd, J = 8.8, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.00 - 1.89 (m, 1H), 1.66 (ddd, J = 13.2, 8.9, 6.8 Hz, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 342.1 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: Shim-pack XR-ODS, 2.0*50 mm, 1.6 μm; Mobile Phase A: Water/0.05% TFA, Mobile Phase B: ACN/0.05% TFA; Flow rate: 0.7 mL/min; Gradient: 5%B to 100%B in 2.1 min, hold 0.5 min; 220 nm. Rt. 1.30 min.

10 **Example 134: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-7-chloro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 134)**

Chiral



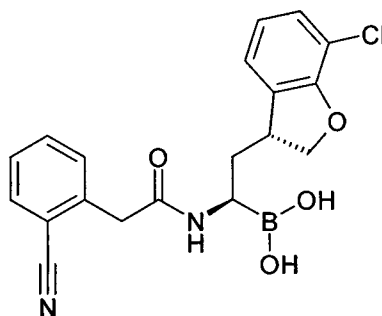
1H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MHz, ppm) 7.789-7.690 (m, 1H), 7.693-7.671 (m, 1H), 7.578-7.517 (m, 1H), 7.180-7.161 (d, 1H), 7.110-7.090 (d, 2H), 6.832-6.791 (t, 1H), 4.335-4.298 (m, 1H), 4.053 (s, 1H), 3.597-3.567 (m, 1H), 3.315-3.299 (m, 1H), 2.733-2.694 (t, 1H), 1.996-1.927 (m, 1H), 1.741-1.686 (m, 1H). MS (ESI⁺): 368.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: SPhenomenex Kinetext 2.6 μm, 3.0*50 mm; Mobile Phase A: Water/0.1% FA, Mobile Phase B: ACN/0.1% FA; Flow rate: 1.5 mL/min; Gradient: 10%B to 100%B in 1.5 min, hold 1.0 min; 254 nm. Rt. 1.32 min.

20

Example 135: [(1R)-2-[(3R)-7-chloro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 135)

152

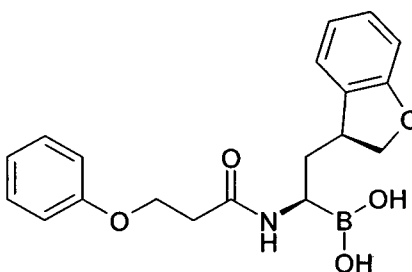
Chiral



1H NMR (CD3OD, 400 MHz, ppm) 7.792-7.712 (m, 1H), 7.696-7.673 (m, 1H), 7.585-7.516 (m, 1H), 7.499-7.087 (m, 1H), 7.131-7.087 (m, 2H), 6.830-6.791 (m, 1H), 4.728-4.683 (m, 1H), 4.369-4.331 (m, 1H), 4.062 (m, 1H), 3.628 (t, 2H), 2.748-2.711 (m, 1H), 1.939-1.882 (m, 1H), 1.762-1.703 (m, 1H). MS (ESI+): 369.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Column: SPhenomenex Kinetext 2.6 μm, 3.0*50 mm; Mobile Phase A: Water/0.1% FA, Mobile Phase B: ACN/0.1% FA; Flow rate: 1.5 mL/min; Gradient: 10%B to 100%B in 1.5 min, hold 1.0 min; 254 nm. Rt. 1.34 min.

10 Example 136: [(1R)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-(3-phenoxypropanoylamino)ethyl]boronic acid (Compound No. 136)

Chiral



1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆/D₂O) δ 7.24 – 7.16 (m, 2H), 7.11 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.85 – 6.78 (m, 3H), 6.70 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (t, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 4.20 – 4.10 (m, 3H), 3.47 – 3.36 (m, 1H), 3.06 (dd, J = 10.6, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 2.65 – 2.51 (m, 2H), 1.90 – 1.81 (m, 1H), 1.61 – 1.52 (m, 1H). MS (ESI+): 338.2 [M+H-H₂O]. HPLC Waters XBridge C8 3.5 μm; 4.6x50 mm; EliteLa Chrom 70173815; 8.1 min; 2 ml/min; 215 nm; buffer A: 0.05% TFA/H₂O; buffer B: 0.04% TFA/ACN; 0.0-0.2 min 5% buffer B; 0.2-8.5 min 5%-100% buffer B; 8.5-10.0 min 99%-5% buffer B. Rt. 4.60 min.

Example 137: Biological Activity

Determination of LMP7 activity:

Measurement of LMP7 inhibition is performed in 384 well format based on fluorescence intensity assay.

5

Purified human immuno proteasome (0.25 nM) and serial diluted compounds in DMSO (range of concentrations from 30 μ M to 15 pM) or controls are incubated for 20 minutes at 25 °C in assay buffer containing 50 mM Tris pH 7.4, 0.03% SDS, 1 mM EDTA and 1% DMSO. The reaction is initiated by the addition of the fluorogenic peptide substrate, Suc-LLVY-AMC (Bachem I-1395), at a concentration of 40 μ M. After 60 minutes of incubation at 37 °C, fluorescence intensity is measured at λ_{ex} = 350 nm and λ_{em} = 450 nm with a fluorescence reader (Perkin Elmer Envision reader or equivalent).

10

The LMP7 activity of the compounds is summarized in Table 1.

15

Determination of Beta5 activity:

Measurement of Beta5 inhibition is performed in 384 well format based on fluorescence intensity assay.

20

Purified human constitutive proteasome (1.25 nM) and serial diluted compounds in DMSO (range of concentrations from 30 μ M to 15 pM) or controls are incubated for 20 minutes at 25 °C in assay buffer containing 50 mM Tris pH 7.4, 0.03% SDS, 1 mM EDTA and 1% DMSO. The reaction is initiated by the addition of the fluorogenic peptide substrate, Suc-LLVY-AMC (Bachem I-1395), at a concentration of 40 μ M. After 60 minutes of incubation at 37 °C, fluorescence intensity is measured at λ_{ex} = 350 nm and λ_{em} = 450 nm with a fluorescence reader (Perkin Elmer Envision reader or equivalent).

25

Table 1 shows the Beta5 activity of compounds according to the invention and their selectivity to LMP7 versus Beta5.

30

Table 1:

Compound No.	LMP7 IC50 (M)	Beta5 IC50 (M)	Selectivity LMP7 vs Beta5
1	****	***	++

2	***	**	++
3	****	***	++
4	****	***	++
5	****	***	++
6	****	***	+++++
7	****	****	+++
8	****	***	+++
9	****	***	++++
10	****	***	++++
11	****	***	++
12	****	***	+++
13	****	***	+++++
14	***	**	+++
15	****	***	++++
16	***	**	++
17	***	*	++
18	****	***	++
19	****	**	+++
20	****	***	++
21	****	*	++
22	****	***	++++
23	****	**	+++++
24	****	**	+++++
25	****	**	++++

26	****	***	+++++
27	****	***	++++
28	****	**	+++++
29	***	*	+++++
30	****	***	++++
31	****	***	++++
32	****	***	++++
33	****	**	+++++
34	****	**	+++++
35	***	**	++
36	**	*	+
37	****	**	+++++
38	****	**	++++
39	****	***	+++++
40	****	***	+++++
41	****	***	+++++
42	***	*	++
43	****	**	+++++
44	****	*	+++++
45	****	**	+++
46	***	*	++++
47	***	*	+++++
48	****	**	+++++
49	****	***	+++++

50	****	**	+++
51	****	**	+++++
52	****	***	++
53	****	**	++
54	****	***	+++++
55	****	**	++++
56	***	*	+++++
57	****	**	+++++
58	****	***	++++
59	****	***	++++
60	****	***	++++
61	***	*	+++++
62	****	**	+++++
63	****	**	+++++
64	****	***	+++
65	****	**	++++
66	****	**	+++++
67	****	**	++
68	****	**	+++++
69	***	**	++
70	****	*	+++++
71	****	**	++++
72	****	**	+++
73	***	*	+++

74	****	**	+++++
75	****	**	+++++
76	****	**	+++++
77	****	**	+++++
78	****	**	+++++
79	****	**	+++++
80	***	*	+++++
81	***	*	+++++
82	****	**	+++++
83	****	**	+++++
84	**	*	++
85	****	**	+++++
86	****	*	+++++
87	**	*	+
88	***	*	+++++
89	****	*	+++++
90	****	**	+++++
91	****	***	+++++
92	****	***	+++++
93	****	*	+++++
94	****	**	+++++
95	****	**	+++++
96	***	*	+++++
97	***	*	+++++

98	****	**	++++
99	***	*	+++++
100	***	*	+++++
101	****	*	+++++
102	***	*	+++++
103	*****	**	++++
104	****	**	+++++
105	****	**	+++++
106	****	*	+++++
107	**	*	++
108	****	**	+++++
109	****	*	+++++
110	***	*	++++
111	****	*	+++++
112	****	**	+++++
113	****	**	+++++
114	****	**	+++++
115	****	*	+++++
116	****	**	+++++
117	***	*	+++++
118	***	*	+++++
119	****	**	+++++
120	****	**	+++++
121	****	**	+++++

159

122	***	*	+++++
123	****	**	+++++
124	****	*	+++++
125	****	***	+++++
126	****	**	+++++
127	**	*	++
128	****	*	+++++
129	****	**	+++++
130	****	*	+++++
131	****	**	+++++
132	****	**	+++++
133	**	*	++
134	****	**	+++++
135	***	*	+++++
136	****	***	+++++

*: $IC_{50} > 5 \mu M$, **: $0.5 \mu M < IC_{50} < 5 \mu M$, ***: $0.05 \mu M < IC_{50} < 0.5 \mu M$, ****: $IC_{50} < 0.05 \mu M$, +: Selectivity < 10 , ++: $10 \leq \text{Selectivity} < 50$, +++: $50 \leq \text{Selectivity} < 70$, ++++: $70 \leq \text{Selectivity} < 100$, +++++: Selectivity ≥ 100 , n.d: not determined.

5 The following examples relate to medicaments:

Example A: Injection vials

A solution of 100 g of an active ingredient of the formula I and 5 g of disodium hydrogenphosphate in 3 l of bidistilled water is adjusted to pH 6.5 using 2 N hydrochloric acid, sterile filtered, transferred into injection vials, lyophilised under sterile conditions and sealed under sterile conditions. Each injection vial contains 5 mg of active ingredient.

Example B: Suppositories

A mixture of 20 g of an active ingredient of the formula I with 100 g of soya lecithin and 1400 g of cocoa butter is melted, poured into moulds and allowed to cool. Each suppository contains 20 mg of active ingredient.

5

Example C: Solution

A solution is prepared from 1 g of an active ingredient of the formula I, 9.38 g of $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4 \cdot 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}$, 28.48 g of $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4 \cdot 12 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ and 0.1 g of benzalkonium chloride in 940 ml of bidistilled water. The pH is adjusted to 6.8, and the solution is made up to 1 l and sterilised by irradiation. This solution can be used in the form of eye drops.

10

Example D: Ointment

500 mg of an active ingredient of the formula I are mixed with 99.5 g of Vaseline under aseptic conditions.

15

Example E: Tablets

A mixture of 1 kg of active ingredient of the formula I, 4 kg of lactose, 1.2 kg of potato starch, 0.2 kg of talc and 0.1 kg of magnesium stearate is pressed in a conventional manner to give tablets in such a way that each tablet contains 10 mg of active ingredient.

20

Example F: Dragees

Tablets are pressed analogously to Example E and subsequently coated in a conventional manner with a coating of sucrose, potato starch, talc, tragacanth and dye.

25

Example G: Capsules

2 kg of active ingredient of the formula I are introduced into hard gelatine capsules in a conventional manner in such a way that each capsule contains 20 mg of the active ingredient.

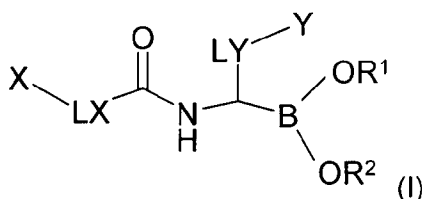
30

Example H: Ampoules

A solution of 1 kg of active ingredient of the formula I in 60 l of bidistilled water is sterile filtered, transferred into ampoules, lyophilised under sterile conditions and sealed under sterile conditions. Each ampoule contains 10 mg of active ingredient.

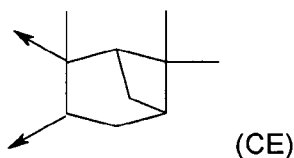
Claims

1. A compound of formula (I)



5 wherein

- LX denotes CH_2 , $\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_n$ or $\text{S}-(\text{CH}_2)_p$, wherein in each case, independently from one another, 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, N_3 , R^{3a} , OR^{4a} , C3-C6-cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-A2}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-Ar2}$ and/or $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-Het2}$, and/or one CH_2 group may be replaced by a C3-C6-cycloalkyl group;
- 10 LY denotes $(\text{CH}_2)_m$, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, R^{3b} and/or OR^{4b} , and/or wherein 1 or 2 non-adjacent CH_2 groups may be replaced by O, SO and/or SO_2 ;
- X denotes an aromatic 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle, each independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or
- 15 pentasubstituted by Hal, A1, N_3 , CN, OH, $\text{NR}^{4a}\text{R}^{4b}$, Ar1, Het1, OA1, OAr1, OHet1, COA1, COAr1, COHet1, $\text{CONR}^{4a}\text{R}^{4b}$, $\text{NR}^{4a}\text{COR}^{3a}$, $\text{NR}^{4a}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{3a}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , $\text{NR}^{4a}\text{COOR}^{3a}$, $\text{OCONR}^{3a}\text{R}^{4a}$, $\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_q\text{-A1}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-SR}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-N}(\text{R}^{4a})_2$ and/or $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-A2}$;
- Y denotes OR^{3c} or Cyc;
- 20 R^1 , R^2 denote each, independently from one another, H or C1-C6-alkyl, or R^1 and R^2 form together a residue according to formula (CE)



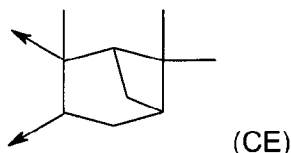
- R^{3a} , R^{3b} , R^{3c} denote each, independently from one another, linear or branched C1-C6-alkyl, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, OH and/or OAlk;
- 25 R^{4a} , R^{4b} denote each, independently from one another, H or R^{3a} , or R^{4a} , R^{4b} form together a C3-C6-cycloalkyl residue;

- A1 denotes linear or branched C1-C6-alkyl or C3-C6-cycloalkyl, each unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, SR^{3a}, OR^{4a} and/or (CH₂)_r-A2, wherein 1, 2 or 3 CH₂ groups of C3-C6-cycloalkyl may be replaced by O, C=O, and/or N;
- 5 A2 denotes OR^{4a};
- Alk denotes linear or branched C1-C6-alkyl;
- Ar1 denotes phenyl, which is unsubstituted, mono-, di- or trisubstituted by Hal, NO₂, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{4a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar2, Het2 and/or (CH₂)_r-A2;
- 10 Het1 denotes saturated, unsaturated or aromatic 5- or 6-membered heterocycle having 1 to 4 N, O and/or S atoms, wherein each heterocycle may independently be unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted by Hal, NO₂, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{4a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar2, Het2 and/or (CH₂)_r-A2;
- 15 Ar2 denotes phenyl, biphenyl or naphthyl, each independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di- or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{4a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b} and/or (CH₂)_q-A2;
- Het2 denotes a saturated, unsaturated or aromatic 5- or 6-membered heterocycle having 1 to 4 N, O and/or S atoms, which is unsubstituted or
- 20 mono- di- or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, CONHR^{3a}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b} and/or (CH₂)_q-A2;
- Cyc denotes a mono- or bicyclic, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, 8-, 9- or 10- membered hydrocarbon or heterocycle, each independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a},
- 25 OR^{3a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar2, Het2, (CH₂)_r-SR^{3a}, (CH₂)_r-N(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A2, wherein the monocyclic hydrocarbon system is aromatic and at least one ring of the bicyclic hydrocarbon or heterocycle is aromatic, and wherein the heterocyclic system contains 1, 2 or 3 N and/or O and/or S atoms;
- 30 n, p denote each, independently from one another, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;
- m, q, r denote each, independently from one another, 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;
- Hal denotes F, Cl, Br or I;

and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

2. A compound according to claim 1, wherein:

5 R^1 , R^2 denote H or C1-C4-alkyl or R^1 and R^2 form together a residue according to formula (CE)



and

10 X denotes phenyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl or triazinyl, each independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted by Hal, N_3 , A1, CN, OH, $NR^{4a}R^{4b}$, Ar1, Het1, OA1, OAr1, OHet1, COA1, COAr1, COHet1, $CONR^{4a}R^{4b}$, $NR^{4a}COR^{3a}$, $NR^{4a}SO_2R^{3a}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , $NR^{4a}COOR^{3a}$, $OCONR^{3a}R^{4a}$, $O-(CH_2)_q-A1$, $(CH_2)_r-SR^{3a}$, $(CH_2)_r-N(R^{4a})_2$ and/or $(CH_2)_r-A2$;

15 Y denotes Cyc;

n, p, r, q denote each, independently from one another, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

m denotes 1 or 2;

20 and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

3. A compound according to any of the preceding claims, wherein

LX denotes $-CH_2-$, $-O-CH_2-$, $-O-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-S-CH_2-$, $-S-CH_2-CH_2-$ wherein in each case, independently from one another, 1 to 4 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, R^{3a} , OR^{4a} , $(CH_2)_r-A2$, Ar2 and/or Het2,

25 or

one H atom or CH_2 group may be replaced by cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl or cyclopentyl;

LY denotes $(CH_2)_m$, wherein 1 to 4 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, R^{3b} , OR^{4b} ;

- 5 Cyc denotes phenyl, which is unsubstituted, mono-, di- or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar₂, Het₂, (CH₂)_r-SR^{3a}, (CH₂)_r-N(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A₂; wherein in case of disubstitution substituents are in 2,4-, 2,5- or 3,4-position and in case of trisubstitution substituents are in 2,3,4-position;
- or
- 10 1-or 2-naphthyl, 4- or 5- indanyl, 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7- indolyl, 1-, 2-, 4-, 5- or 6- azulenyl, 1- or 2-tetrahydronaphthalin 5- or 6-yl, 2- or 3-furyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7- benzofuryl, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-2- or 3-yl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7- benzothiophenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, benzodioxan- 6- or 7-yl or 3,4-dihydro-1,5-benzodioxepin-6- or -7-yl, each independently from one another, unsubstituted, mono-, disubstituted or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar₂, Het₂, (CH₂)_r-SR^{3a}, (CH₂)_r-N(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A₂;
- 15 and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.
4. A compound according to any of the preceding claims, wherein
- 20 LX denotes -CH₂-, -O-CH₂-, -O-CH₂-CH₂-, -S-CH₂-, -S-CH₂-CH₂-, wherein in each case, independently from one another, 1 to 4 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, R^{3a}, OR^{4a}, (CH₂)_r-A₂, phenyl, tolyl, ethylphenyl, fluoro-phenyl, chlorophenyl, bromophenyl, aminophenyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrimidyl, morpholinyl and/or piperidinyl,
- 25 or
- one H or CH₂ group may be replaced by cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl or cyclopentyl;
- LY denotes CH₂ or CH₂-CH₂ wherein 1 to 4 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, R^{3b}, OR^{4b};
- 30 Cyc 1- or 2-naphthyl, 2- or 3- benzofuryl, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-2- or 3-yl, benzothiophen-2- or 3-yl or 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7- indolyl, each independently from one another, unsubstituted, mono-, disubstituted or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar₂, Het₂, (CH₂)_r-SR^{3a}, (CH₂)_r-N(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A₂;

q, r denote each, independently from one another, 1, 2 or 3;

and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

5 5. A compound according to any of the preceding claims, wherein:

R^1 , R^2 denote H or C1-C4-alkyl or R^1 and R^2 form together a residue according to formula (CE)

10 LX denotes $-CH_2-$, $-O-CH_2-$, $-O-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-S-CH_2-$, $-S-CH_2-CH_2-$, wherein in each case, independently from one another, 1 to 4 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, R^{3a} , OR^{4a} and/or $(CH_2)_r-A2$, ,
or

one H atom or CH_2 group may be replaced by cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl or cyclopentyl;

LY denotes $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2-CH_2-$;

15 X denotes phenyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl or triazinyl, each independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted by Hal, N_3 , A1, CN, OH, $NR^{4a}R^{4b}$, Ar1, Het1, OA1, OAr1, OHet1, COA1, COAr1, COHet1, $CONR^{4a}R^{4b}$, $NR^{4a}COR^{3a}$, $NR^{4a}SO_2R^{3a}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , $NR^{4a}COOR^{3a}$, $OCONR^{3a}R^{4a}$, $O-(CH_2)_q-A1$ and/or $(CH_2)_r-A2$;

Y denotes Cyc;

R^{3a} , R^{3b} and R^{3c} denote each, independently from one another, linear or branched C1-C4-alkyl, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by Hal, OH and/or OAlk;

25 A1 denotes C1-C6-alkyl or C3-C6-cycloalkyl, each independently from each other, unsubstituted or mono- or disubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a} , SR^{3a} , OR^{4a} and/or $(CH_2)_r-A2$, wherein 1 or 2 CH_2 groups of the C3-C6-cycloalkyl group may be replaced by O, C=O and/or N;

Alk denotes methyl, ethyl, n-propyl or isopropyl;

30 Cyc

1- or 2-naphthyl, 2- or 3- benzofuryl, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-2- or 3-yl, benzothiophen-2- or 3-yl or 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-indolyl, , each,

independently from one another, unsubstituted, mono-, disubstituted or trisubstituted by Hal, CN, R^{3a} , OR^{3a} , $CONR^{4a}R^{4b}$, $NR^{3a}COR^{3b}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , $NR^{4a}R^{4b}$, Ar2, Het2, $(CH_2)_r-SR^{3a}$, $(CH_2)_r-N(R^{4a})_2$ and/or $(CH_2)_r-A2$;

q, r denote each, independently from one another, 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

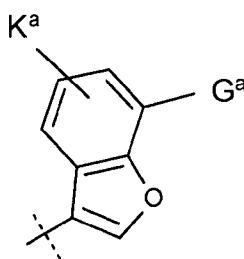
5 and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

6. A compound according to claim 5, wherein Cyc denotes unsubstituted or mono- or disubstituted 1- or 2-naphthyl or 2-, 3-benzothiophenyl, wherein the substituents are selected from a group consisting of Hal, CN, R^{3a} , OR^{3a} , $CONR^{4a}R^{4b}$, $NR^{3a}COR^{3b}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , $NR^{4a}R^{4b}$, Ar2, Het2, $(CH_2)_r-SR^{3a}$, $(CH_2)_r-N(R^{4a})_2$ and/or $(CH_2)_r-A2$;

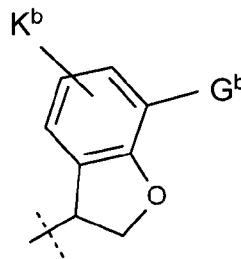
or

15

Cyc is a residue according to formula (Fa7) or (Fb7)



(Fa7)



(Fb7)

wherein,

20

G^a denotes, F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a} , OR^{3a} , $CONHR^{3a}$, $CONR^{3b}R^{3a}$, $CONH_2$, $NR^{3a}COR^{3b}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , NHR^{3a} , $N(R^{3a})_2$, $(CH_2)_r-SR^{3a}$, $(CH_2)_r-N(R^{4a})_2$ and/or $(CH_2)_r-A2$;

25

G^b denotes H, F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a} , OR^{3a} , $CONHR^{3a}$, $CONR^{3b}R^{3a}$, $CONH_2$, $NR^{3a}COR^{3b}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , NHR^{3a} , $N(R^{3a})_2$, $(CH_2)_r-SR^{3a}$, $(CH_2)_r-N(R^{4a})_2$ and/or $(CH_2)_r-A2$;

30

K^a , K^b denote each, independently from one another, H, F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a} , OR^{3a} , $CONHR^{3a}$, $CONR^{3b}R^{3a}$, $CONH_2$, $NR^{3a}COR^{3b}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , NHR^{3a} , $N(R^{3a})_2$, $(CH_2)_r-SR^{3a}$, $(CH_2)_r-N(R^{4a})_2$ and/or $(CH_2)_r-A2$;

R^{3a} , R^{3b} and R^{3c} denote each, independently from one another, linear or branched C1-C3-alkyl, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by F, Cl, OH and OAlk, wherein Alk is methyl or ethyl;

5

r denotes 1 or 2

and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

10

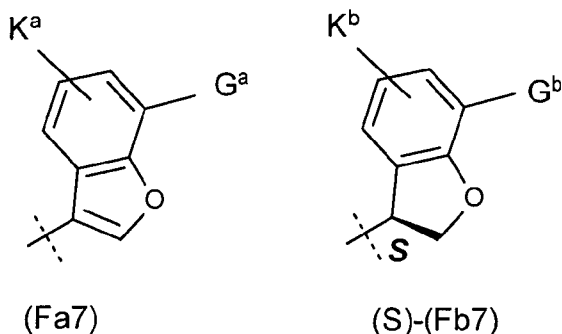
7. A compound according to claim 6, wherein Cyc denotes unsubstituted or mono- or disubstituted 1- or 2-naphthyl or 2-, 3-benzothiophenyl, wherein the substituents are selected from a group consisting of Hal, CN, R^{3a} , OR^{3a} , $CONHR^{3a}$, $CONR^{3b}R^{3a}$, $CONH_2$, $NR^{3a}COR^{3b}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , NHR^{3a} , $N(R^{3a})_2$, $(CH_2)_r-SR^{3a}$, $(CH_2)_r-N(R^{4a})_2$ and/or $(CH_2)_r-A2$;

15

or

20

Cyc is a residue according to formula (Fa7) or (S)-(Fb7)



wherein,

- G^a denotes F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a} , OR^{3a} , $CONHR^{3a}$, $CONR^{3b}R^{3a}$, $CONH_2$, $NR^{3a}COR^{3b}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , NHR^{3a} , $N(R^{3a})_2$, $(CH_2)_r-SR^{3a}$, $(CH_2)_r-N(R^{4a})_2$ and/or $(CH_2)_r-A2$;

25

G^b denotes H, F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a} , OR^{3a} , $CONHR^{3a}$, $CONR^{3b}R^{3a}$, $CONH_2$, $NR^{3a}COR^{3b}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , NHR^{3a} , $N(R^{3a})_2$, $(CH_2)_r-SR^{3a}$, $(CH_2)_r-N(R^{4a})_2$ and/or $(CH_2)_r-A2$;

30

K^a , K^b denote each, independently from one another, H, F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a} , OR^{3a} , $CONHR^{3a}$, $CONR^{3b}R^{3a}$, $CONH_2$, $NR^{3a}COR^{3b}$, SO_2R^{3a} , SOR^{3a} , NHR^{3a} , $N(R^{3a})_2$, $(CH_2)_r-SR^{3a}$, $(CH_2)_r-N(R^{4a})_2$ and/or $(CH_2)_r-A2$;

- 5 R^{3a} , R^{3b} and R^{3c} denote each, independently from one another, linear or branched C1-C3-alkyl, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by F, Cl, OH and OAlk, wherein Alk is methyl or ethyl;

r denotes 1 or 2

10

and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

- 15 8. A compound according to any of claims 6 or 7, wherein Cyc denotes unsubstituted or mono- or disubstituted 1- or 2-naphthyl, wherein the substituents are each, independently from one another, selected from a group consisting of F, Cl, CH_3 , C_2H_5 , CF_3 , OCH_3 , OC_2H_5 , $COCF_3$, SCH_3 , SC_2H_5 , CH_2OCH_3 , $N(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ or $N(C_2H_5)_2$;

20

or

Cyc is a residue according to formula (Fa7), (Fb7) or (S)-(Fb7), wherein

- 25 G^a denotes F, Cl, CH_3 , C_2H_5 , CF_3 , OCH_3 , OC_2H_5 , $COCF_3$, SCH_3 , SC_2H_5 , CH_2OCH_3 , $N(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ or $N(C_2H_5)_2$;

G^b denotes H, F, Cl, CH_3 , C_2H_5 , CF_3 , OCH_3 , OC_2H_5 , $COCF_3$, SCH_3 , SC_2H_5 , CH_2OCH_3 , $N(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ or $N(C_2H_5)_2$;

30

K^a , K^b denote each, independently from one another, H, F, Cl, CH_3 , C_2H_5 , CF_3 , OCH_3 , OC_2H_5 , $COCF_3$, SCH_3 , SC_2H_5 , CH_2OCH_3 , $N(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ or $N(C_2H_5)_2$;

- and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the
35 physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

9. A compound according to claim 8, wherein the stereogenic center at the carbon atom adjacent to the boronic acid residue shows an (R)-configuration
- 5 LX denotes -CH₂-, -CH₂-CH₂-, -CH₂-O-, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-, -CH₂-OCH₂-CH₂-CH₂-, -CH₂-CH₂-O-CH₂-, wherein 1 to 4 H atoms may be replaced by F or Cl and/or 1 or 2 H atoms may be replaced by OH, methy, ethyl, isopropyl, CF₃, CF₂CF₃, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, O-CH₂-CH₂-OH, O-CH₂-CH₂-OCH₃; or wherein 1 H atom or CH₂ group may be replaced by cyclopropyl and
- 10 LY denotes -CH₂- or -CH₂-CH₂- wherein 1 to 4 H atom may be replaced by F or Cl and/or 1 or 2 H atoms may be replaced by OH, methy, ethyl, isopropyl, CF₃, CF₂CF₃, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, O-CH₂-CH₂-OH and/or O-CH₂-CH₂-OCH₃; and
- 15 X denotes phenyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl or triazinyl, each independently from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or pentasubstituted by Hal, N₃, A1, CN, OH, NR^{4a}R^{4b}, Ar1, Het1, OA1, OAr1, OHet1, COA1, COAr1, COHet1, CONR^{4a}R^{4b}, NR^{4a}COR^{3a}, NR^{4a}SO₂R^{3a}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NR^{4a}COOR^{3a}, OCONR^{3a}R^{4a}, O-(CH₂)_q-A1 and/or (CH₂)_r-A2;
- 20 Y denotes Cyc; and
- 25 R¹, R² denote each, independently from one another H or C1-C4-alkyl, or R¹ and R² form together a residue according to formula (CE) as described above; and
- 30 R^{3a}, R^{3b} and R^{3c} denote each, independently from one another, linear or branched C1-C3-alkyl, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by F, Cl, OH and OAlk, wherein Alk is methyl or ethyl; and
- 35 A1 denotes ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl or tert-butyl, furthermore also pentyl, 1-, 2- or 3-methylbutyl, 1,1-, 1,2- or 2,2-dimethylpropyl, 1-ethylpropyl, hexyl, 1-, 2-, 3- or 4-methylpentyl, 1,1-, 1,2-, 1,3-, 2,2-, 2,3- or 3,3-dimethylbutyl, 1- or 2-ethylbutyl, 1-ethyl-1-methylpropyl or 1-ethyl-2-methylpropyl, each unsubstituted or mono-, di-, tri- or

tetrasubstituted by Hal, CN , R^{3a} , SR^{3a} , OR^{3a} , Ar1, Het1, and/or $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-A2}$; and

- Ar1 denotes phenyl, o-, m- or p-tolyl, o-, m- or p-ethylphenyl, o-, m- or p-propylphenyl, o-, m- or p-isopropylphenyl, o-, m- or p-tert-butylphenyl, o-, m- or p-hydroxyphenyl, o-, m- or p-nitrophenyl, o-, m- or p-amino-phenyl, o-, m- or p-(N-methylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(N-methylamino-carbonyl)phenyl, o-, m- or p-acetamidophenyl, o-, m- or p-methoxyphenyl, o-, m- or p-ethoxyphenyl, o-, m- or p-(N,N-dimethylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(N-ethylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(N,N-diethylamino)phenyl, o-, m- or p-fluorophenyl, o-, m- or p-bromophenyl, o-, m- or p-chlorophenyl, o-, m- or p-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, o-, m- or p-methylsulfonylphenyl, o-, m- or p-cyanophenyl, o-, m- or p-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(piperidinyl)phenyl, o-, m- or p-(morpholin-4-yl)phenyl, furthermore preferably 2,3-, 2,4-, 2,5-, 2,6-, 3,4- or 3,5-dimethylphenyl, 2,3-, 2,4-, 2,5-, 2,6-, 3,4- or 3,5-difluorophenyl, 2,3-, 2,4-, 2,5-, 2,6-, 3,4- or 3,5-dichloro-phenyl, 2,3-, 2,4-, 2,5-, 2,6-, 3,4- or 3,5-dibromophenyl, 2,4- or 2,5-dinitrophenyl, 2,5- or 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-nitro-4-chlorophenyl, 3-amino-4-chloro-, 2-amino-3-chloro-, 2-amino-4-chloro-, 2-amino-5-chloro- or 2-amino-6-chlorophenyl, 2-nitro-4-N,N-dimethylamino- or 3-nitro-4-N,N-dimethylaminophenyl, 2,3-diaminophenyl, 2,3,4-, 2,3,5-, 2,3,6-, 2,4,6- or 3,4,5-trichlorophenyl, 2,4,6-trimethoxyphenyl, 2-hydroxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl, p-iodophenyl, 3,6-dichloro-4-aminophenyl, 4-fluoro-3-chloro-phenyl, 2-fluoro-4-bromophenyl, 2,5-difluoro-4-bromophenyl, 3-bromo-6-methoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-4-acetamidophenyl, 3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl, 3-amino-6-methylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-acetamido-phenyl or 2,5-dimethyl-4-chlorophenyl; and
- Het1 denotes 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, 1-, 2- or 3-pyrrolyl, 1-, 2-, 4- or 5-imidazolyl, 1-, 3-, 4- or 5-pyrazolyl, 2-, 4- or 5-oxazolyl, 3-, 4- or 5-isoxazolyl, 2-, 4- or 5-thiazolyl, 3-, 4- or 5-isothiazolyl, 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl, 2-, 4-, 5- or 6-pyrimidinyl, furthermore preferably 1,2,3-triazol-1-, -4- or -5-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-1-, -3- or -5-yl, 1- or 5-tetrazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazol-4- or -5-yl, 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3- or -5-yl, 1,3,4-thiadiazol-2- or -5-yl, 1,2,4-thiadiazol-3- or -5-yl, 1,2,3-thiadiazol-4- or -5-yl, 3- or 4-pyridazinyl or pyrazinyl, 2,3-dihydro-2-, -3-, -4- or -5-furyl, 2,5-dihydro-2-, -3-, -4- or -5-furyl, tetrahydro-2- or -3-furyl, 1,3-dioxolan-4-yl, tetrahydro-2- or -3-thienyl, 2,3-dihydro-1-,

5 -2-, -3-, -4- or -5-pyrrolyl, 2,5-dihydro-1-, -2-, -3-, -4- or -5-pyrrolyl, 1-, 2- or 3-pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydro-1-, -2- or -4-imidazolyl, 2,3-dihydro-1-, -2-, -3-, -4- or -5-pyrazolyl, tetrahydro-1-, -3- or -4-pyrazolyl, 1,4-dihydro-1-, -2-, -3- or -4-pyridyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-, -2-, -3-, -4-, -5- or -6-pyridyl, 1-, 2-, 3- or 4-piperidinyl, 2-, 3- or 4-morpholinyl, tetrahydro-2-, -3- or -4-pyranyl, 1,4-dioxaneyl, 1,3-dioxane-2-, -4- or -5-yl, hexahydro-1-, -3- or -4-pyridazinyl, hexahydro-1-, -2-, -4- or -5-pyrimidinyl or 1-, 2- or 3-piperazinyl; each, independently from one another, unsubstituted or mono- or disubstituted by F, Cl, CH₃, C₂H₅, CF₃, OCH₃, OC₂H₅, COCF₃, SCH₃, SC₂H₅, N(CH₃)₂, NHCH₃, CH₂N(CH₃)₂ and/or N(C₂H₅)₂; and

15 Cyc unsubstituted or mono- or disubstituted 1- or 2-naphthyl, wherein the substituents are selected from a group consisting of Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONHR^{3a}, CONR^{3b}R^{3a}, CONH₂, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NHR^{3a}, N(R^{3a})₂, (CH₂)_r-SR^{3a}, (CH₂)_r-N(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A₂;

or

20 residue according to formula (Fa7), (Fb7) or (S)-(Fb7), wherein

G^a denotes F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONHR^{3a}, CONR^{3b}R^{3a}, CONH₂, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NHR^{3a}, N(R^{3a})₂, (CH₂)_r-SR^{3a}, (CH₂)_r-N(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A₂;

25 G^b denotes H, F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONHR^{3a}, CONR^{3b}R^{3a}, CONH₂, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NHR^{3a}, N(R^{3a})₂, (CH₂)_r-SR^{3a}, (CH₂)_r-N(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A₂;

30 K^a, K^b denote each, independently from one another, H, F, Cl, Br, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONHR^{3a}, CONR^{3b}R^{3a}, CONH₂, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NHR^{3a}, N(R^{3a})₂, (CH₂)_r-SR^{3a}, (CH₂)_r-N(R^{4a})₂ and/or (CH₂)_r-A₂;

A₂ denotes OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, OCF₃, O-CH₂-CH₂-OH or O-CH₂-CH₂-OCH₃;

35 r denotes 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

- 5 10. A compound according to any of the preceeding claims, wherein the boronic acid residue shows an (R)-configuration
- LX denotes -CH₂-, -CH₂-CH₂-, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-, -CH₂-CH₂-O-CH₂-,
 10 wherein 1 to 4 H atoms may be replaced by F or Cl and/or 1 or 2 H atoms may be replaced by OH, methy, ethyl, isopropyl, CF₃, CF₂CF₃, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, O-CH₂-CH₂-OH, O-CH₂-CH₂-OCH₃; or wherein 1 H atom or CH₂ group may be replaced by cyclopropyl; and
- LY denotes -CH₂- or -CH₂-CH₂- wherein 1 to 4 H atom may be replaced by F or Cl
 15 and/or 1 or 2 H atoms may be replaced by OH, methy, ethyl, isopropyl, CF₃, CF₂CF₃, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, O-CH₂-CH₂-OH and/or O-CH₂-CH₂-OCH₃; and
- X denotes phenyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl or triazinyl, each independently
 20 from one another unsubstituted or mono-, di- or trisubstituted by OH, CN, methy, ethyl, isopropyl, CF₃, CF₂CF₃, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, O-CH₂-CH₂-OH, COMorpholinyl, COPiperazinyl, CON(CH₃)₂, CON(C₂H₅)₂, CH₂-OCH₃, and/or O-CH₂-CH₂-OCH₃;
- Y denotes Cyc; and
- 25 R¹, R² denote each, independently from one another H or C1-C4-alkyl, or R¹ and R² form together a residue according to formula (CE) as described above; and
- R^{3a}, R^{3b} and R^{3c} denote each, independently from one another, linear or branched
 30 C1-C3-alkyl, wherein 1 to 5 H atoms may be replaced by F, Cl, OH and OAlk, wherein Alk is methyl or ethyl; and
- A1 denotes ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl or tert-butyl,
 35 furthermore also pentyl, 1-, 2- or 3-methylbutyl, 1,1-, 1,2- or 2,2-dimethylpropyl, 1-ethylpropyl, hexyl, 1-, 2-, 3- or 4-methylpentyl, 1,1-, 1,2-, 1,3-, 2,2-, 2,3- or 3,3-dimethylbutyl, 1- or 2-ethylbutyl, 1-ethyl-1-methylpropyl or 1-ethyl-2-methylpropyl;

- 5 Cyc denotes unsubstituted or mono- or disubstituted 1- or 2-naphthyl, wherein the substituents selected from a group consisting of Hal, CN, R^{3a}, OR^{3a}, CONHR^{3a}, CONR^{3b}R^{3a}, CONH₂, NR^{3a}COR^{3b}, SO₂R^{3a}, SOR^{3a}, NHR^{3a}, N(R^{3a})₂, CH₂-Z, CH₂-SR^{3a}, CH₂-N(R^{4a})₂;
- or
- a residue according to formula (Fa7) or (S)-(Fb7)
- 10 G^a denotes F, Cl, CH₃, C₂H₅, CF₃, OCH₃, OC₂H₅, COCF₃, SCH₃, SC₂H₅, CH₂OCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CH₂N(CH₃)₂ or N(C₂H₅)₂;
- 15 G^b denotes H, F, Cl, CH₃, C₂H₅, CF₃, OCH₃, OC₂H₅, COCF₃, SCH₃, SC₂H₅, CH₂OCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CH₂N(CH₃)₂ or N(C₂H₅)₂;
- 20 K^a, K^b denote each, independently from one another, H, F, Cl, CH₃, C₂H₅, CF₃, OCH₃, OC₂H₅, COCF₃, SCH₃, SC₂H₅, CH₂OCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CH₂N(CH₃)₂ or N(C₂H₅)₂;
- A₂ denotes OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, OCF₃, O-CH₂-CH₂-OH or O-CH₂-CH₂-OCH₃;
- 25 r denotes 1, 2, 3 or 4; and
- and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.
- 30 11. A compound according to any of the preceding claims, wherein Cyc is unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted by Hal, R^{3a} or OR^{3a}.
12. A compound according to any of the preceding claims, wherein Cyc is unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted by F, Cl, CH₃, C₂H₅, C₂F₅, OCH₃, OC₂H₅, CF₃, OCF₃, OC₂F₅.
- 35 13. Compounds according to claim 1, selected from the group consisting of:

- [(1R)-1-[[2-[(3,5-dichloro-2-pyridyl)oxy]acetyl]amino]-2-phenyl-ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-phenyl-1-[[2-(2-pyridyloxy)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-1-[(2-phenoxyacetyl)amino]-2-phenyl-ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-1-(3-phenoxypropanoylamino)-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]boronic acid;
5 [(1R)-1-[3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanoylamino]-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]-boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[3-(4-methylphenoxy)propanoylamino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
10 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(4-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3-pyridyloxy)acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(6-methoxy-2-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
15 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(5-ethoxy-2-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
20 [(1R)-1-[[2-(2R)-2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]-boronic acid;
[(1R)-1-[[2-(2S)-2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]-boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-pyrazin-2-ylacetyl)amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(4-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
25 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-pyrimidin-2-ylacetyl)amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
[(1R)-1-[[2-(4-acetamidophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(p-tolyl)ethyl]-boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3,4,5-trifluorophenyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2,2-difluoro-2-phenyl-acetyl)amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
30 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)acetyl]-amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
35 [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-acetamidophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic

- acid;
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- 5 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[4-(methoxymethyl)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[3-(3-hydroxypropoxy)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- [(1R)-1-[[2-(3-acetamidophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid;
- 10 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2S)-2-methoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2R)-2-methoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 15 [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[[2-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[(1-phenylcyclopropanecarbonyl)amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2S)-2-phenylpropanoyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- 20 [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-acetamidophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)ethyl]boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[4-(3-hydroxypropoxy)-phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- 25 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[3-(2-hydroxyethoxy)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- [(1R)-1-[[2-(2,6-dimethoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)ethyl]-boronic acid;
- 30 [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[[2-[4-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)ethyl]-boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2R)-2-phenylpropanoyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- 35 [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[[2-[4-(methanesulfonamido)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

- [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphényl)-1'-[[2-[4-[(2-methoxyacetyl)amino]phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]-boronic acid
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(methoxymethyl)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- 5 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[3-(methoxymethyl)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(2-hydroxyethoxy)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- 10 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2,2-difluoro-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-[[2-[4-[(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl)amino]phenyl]-acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 15 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-tetrahydropyran-4-yloxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-ethyl]-boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(3-hydroxypropoxy)phenyl]-acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
- [(1S)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2S)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]-amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- 20 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2S)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]-amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2,5-dimethoxyphenyl)acetyl]-amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 25 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2R)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]-amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- [(1S)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(3-hydroxypropoxy)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- 30 [(1S)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2R)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)phenyl]acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
- 35 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[4-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)phenyl]-acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;

- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(ethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]acetyl]-amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
- 5 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(4-phenylphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2,2-diphenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- [(1S)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(4-phenylphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2R)-2-ethoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 10 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-phenyl-propanoyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[3-(ethoxycarbonylamino)phenyl]-acetyl]amino]-ethyl]boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(2-chlorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]-boronic acid;
- 15 [(1R)-2-(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]-ethyl]boronic acid
- [(1R)-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]-ethyl]boronic acid
- [(1R)-1-[[2-(2-methoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl)amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- [(1R)-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- 20 [(1R)-1-[[2-(2,5-dimethoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- [(1R)-1-[[2-(2S)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- 25 [(1S)-1-[[2-(2S)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- [(1S)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- 30 [(1R)-1-[[2-(2R)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- [(1S)-1-[[2-(2R)-3-hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- 35 [(1R)-2-(7-chlorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- [(1R)-1-[3-(5-methoxy-2-pyridyl)propanoylamino]-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid

- [(1S)-1-[3-(5-methoxy-2-pyridyl)propanoylamino]-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-[(3R)-7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]ethyl]boronic acid
- 5 [(1R)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-[(3S)-7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]ethyl]boronic acid
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[4-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)phenyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- 10 [(1R)-2-(7-methoxybenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- [(1R)-1-[(2R)-2-methoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid
- [(1R)-2-(6,7-dimethylbenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- [(1R)-2-(6,7-dimethylbenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[3-(5-methoxy-2-pyridyl)propanoylamino]ethyl]boronic acid
- 15 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl)propanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl)propanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid
- 20 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-phenylphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl)propanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- [(1R)-1-[[2-[2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid;
- 25 [(1R)-2-(6,7-dimethyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- [(1R)-2-(6,7-dimethyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[3-(5-methoxy-2-pyridyl)propanoylamino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- [(1R)-1-[[2-(2-acetamidophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid;
- 30 acid;
- [(1R)-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methylbenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid;
- [(1R)-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 35 [(1R)-2-[(3R)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl)propanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

- [(1R)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[(2S)-2-[2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)phenyl]propanoyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-2-yl)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 5 [(1R)-1-[(2R)-2-ethoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]-2-(7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-2-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2R)-2-ethoxy-2-phenyl-acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 10 [2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(7-chlorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(5-ethoxy-2-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 15 [(1R)-2-[(3R)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(7-chlorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1S)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 20 [(1S)-2-[(3R)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-[3-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-2-pyridyl]acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 25 [(1R)-2-[(3S)-7-methoxy-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
[2-(7-fluorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-[(3R)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 30 [(1R)-2-(benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(3-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-[(3S)-7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(7-fluorobenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
[(1R)-2-(6-chloro-7-methyl-benzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;
- 35 [(1R)-2-[(3R)-7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

[(1R)-2-(4,7-dimethylbenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

[(1R)-2-(4,7-dimethylbenzofuran-3-yl)-1-[[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

5 [(1R)-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]-2-[(3S)-7-methyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]ethyl]boronic acid;

[(1R)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(5-ethoxy-2-pyridyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

10 [(1R)-2-[(3S)-7-chloro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

[(1R)-2-[(3R)-7-chloro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

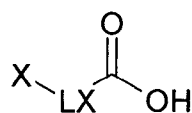
[(1R)-2-[(3S)-7-chloro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

15 [(1R)-2-[(3R)-7-chloro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)acetyl]amino]ethyl]boronic acid;

[(1R)-2-[(3S)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3-yl]-1-(3-phenoxypropanoylamino)ethyl]-boronic acid;

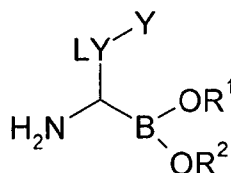
20 and derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof, as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios.

14. Process for the preparation of compounds of the formula (I) according any of the claims 1 to 13 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, tautomers and
25 stereoisomers thereof, characterised in that in that a compound of Formula (III)



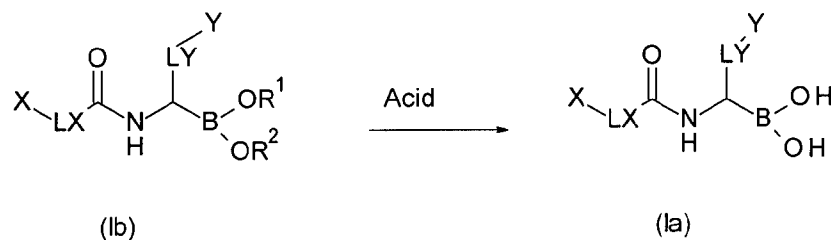
(III)

is coupled with a compound of Formula (IV)



(IV)

wherein all residues of formula (III) and formula (IV) are as defined in any of claims 1 to 6, and wherein the obtained compound of Formula (Ib) is subsequently converted into a compound of Formula (Ia), by treatment with HCl, HBr, HI and/or TFA, in the presence or absence of an excess of a small molecular weight boronic acid



15. A pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one compound of formula (I) and its derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, as active ingredient, together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
16. A pharmaceutical composition according to claim 15 that further comprises a second active ingredient and its derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, wherein that second active ingredient is other than a compound of formula (I) wherein all residues are defined as in any one of the claims 1 to 6.
17. Medicaments comprising at least one compound of the formula (I) and/or its derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, and optionally an pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient or vehicle.
18. Medicaments according to claim 17 comprising at least one further medicament active ingredient.
19. Compounds of the formula (I) and its derivatives, prodrugs, solvates, tautomers or stereoisomers thereof as well as the physiologically acceptable salts of each of the foregoing, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, for use in the prevention and/or treatment of medical conditions that are affected by inhibiting LMP7.
20. Compounds according to claim 19 for the use for the treatment and/or prevention

of an immunoregulatory abnormality or hematological malignancies.

21. Compounds according to claim 20, wherein the immunoregulatory abnormality is an autoimmune or chronic inflammatory disease selected from the group consisting of: systemic lupus erythematosus, chronic rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, multiple sclerosis, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), atherosclerosis, scleroderma, autoimmune hepatitis, Sjogren Syndrome, lupus nephritis, glomerulonephritis, Rheumatoid Arthritis, Psoriasis, Myasthenia Gravis, Immunoglobulin A nephropathy, Vasculitis, Transplant rejection, Myositis, Henoch-Schönlein Purpura and asthma; and wherein the hematological malignancy is a disease selected from the group consisting of: Multiple myeloma, chronic lymphoid leukemia, acute myeloid leukemia, mantle cell lymphoma.
22. Set (kit) consisting of separate packs of
- (a) an effective amount of a compound of the formula (I) and/or pharmaceutically acceptable salts, tautomers and stereoisomers thereof, including mixtures thereof in all ratios,
- and
- (b) an effective amount of a further medicament active ingredient.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/EP2015/002008

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
INV. C07F5/02 A61K31/69 A61P37/00
ADD.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
C07F A61P A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, CHEM ABS Data, WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	NESS STEVEN ET AL: "Structure-Based Design Guides the Improved Efficacy of Deacylation Transition State Analogue Inhibitors of TEM-1 .beta.-Lactamase", BIOCHEMISTRY, AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, US, vol. 39, no. 18, 1 January 2000 (2000-01-01), pages 5312-5321, XP002515524, ISSN: 0006-2960, DOI: 10.1021/BI992505B page 5314	1-3, 15-18,22
X	WO 2013/092979 A1 (ARES TRADING SA [CH]) 27 June 2013 (2013-06-27) compounds 79-83, 93, 94 claim 1 ----- -/-	1-22



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.



See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

3 February 2016

Date of mailing of the international search report

12/02/2016

Name and mailing address of the ISA/

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Duval, Eric

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No

PCT/EP2015/002008

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 01/02424 A2 (DU PONT PHARM CO [US]) 11 January 2001 (2001-01-11) page 166; compound 55ab -----	1-22
X,P	LIUDMILA DZHEKIEVA ET AL: "Interactions of "Bora-Penicilloates" with Serine [beta]-Lactamases and DD-Peptidases", BIOCHEMISTRY, vol. 53, no. 41, 10 October 2014 (2014-10-10), pages 6530-6538, XP055234522, US ISSN: 0006-2960, DOI: 10.1021/bi500970f page 6532; compounds S8, S9 -----	1,2, 15-18,22
X,P	EMILIA CASELLI ET AL: "Click Chemistry in Lead Optimization of Boronic Acids as [beta]-Lactamase Inhibitors", JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 58, no. 14, 23 June 2015 (2015-06-23) , pages 5445-5458, XP055234524, US ISSN: 0022-2623, DOI: 10.1021/acs.jmedchem.5b00341 page 5448; compounds 12b, 12c, 12e -----	1,2, 15-18,22

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/EP2015/002008

Box No. II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box No. III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fees.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee.
- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation.
- ☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. claims: 1-22(partially)

compounds where $LX=CH_2$

2. claims: 1-22(partially)

compounds where $LX=O-(CH_2)_n$ or $S-(CH_2)_p$

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No

PCT/EP2015/002008

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 2013092979	A1	27-06-2013	
		AU 2012356890 A1	07-08-2014
		CA 2860142 A1	27-06-2013
		CN 104321060 A	28-01-2015
		EA 201400735 A1	30-04-2015
		EP 2793900 A1	29-10-2014
		HK 1206261 A1	08-01-2016
		JP 2015502387 A	22-01-2015
		KR 20140114391 A	26-09-2014
		SG 11201403254Q A	30-07-2014
		US 2014364396 A1	11-12-2014
		WO 2013092979 A1	27-06-2013

WO 0102424	A2	11-01-2001	
		AU 5788800 A	22-01-2001
		AU 5920400 A	22-01-2001
		CA 2376965 A1	11-01-2001
		EP 1196436 A2	17-04-2002
		WO 0102424 A2	11-01-2001
		WO 0102601 A2	11-01-2001
